



**STORMSHIELD**



GUIDE

**STORMSHIELD NETWORK SECURITY**

# CLI SERVERD COMMANDS REFERENCE GUIDE

Version 4.3.39 LTSB

Document last updated: August 19, 2025

Reference: sns-en-cli\_serverd\_commands\_reference\_guide-v4.3-LTSB



## Table of contents

|                                                                         |     |                           |     |                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|
| Introduction .....                                                      | 4   | CONFIG MAILFILTERING      | 225 | LIST .....                | 817 |
| Changelog of serverd<br>commands between SNS<br>v4.2 and SNS v4.3 ..... | 5   | CONFIG MODEM .....        | 229 | LOG .....                 | 818 |
| Changelog of serverd<br>commands between<br>SNS v4.1 and SNS v4.2 ..... | 13  | CONFIG NETWORK .....      | 231 | LOG CLEAR .....           | 818 |
| Changelog of serverd<br>commands between<br>SNS v4.0 and SNS v4.1 ..... | 16  | CONFIG NTP .....          | 266 | LOG DATETOLINE .....      | 818 |
| Changelog of serverd<br>commands between<br>SNS v3.11 and SNS v4.0      | 20  | CONFIG OBJECT .....       | 270 | LOG DOWNLIMIT .....       | 819 |
| AUTH .....                                                              | 24  | CONFIG OPENVPN .....      | 321 | LOG DOWNLOAD .....        | 819 |
| CHPWD .....                                                             | 25  | CONFIG .....              |     | LOG INFO .....            | 820 |
| CONFIG .....                                                            | 26  | PASSWDPOLICY .....        | 325 | LOG PROPERTY .....        | 820 |
| CONFIG ACTIVATE .....                                                   | 26  | CONFIG PPTP .....         | 326 | LOG SEARCH .....          | 821 |
| CONFIG ANTISPAM .....                                                   | 26  | CONFIG PROTOCOL .....     | 331 | MODIFY .....              | 824 |
| CONFIG ANTIVIRUS .....                                                  | 33  | CONFIG PVM .....          | 711 | MONITOR .....             | 825 |
| CONFIG AUTH .....                                                       | 39  | CONFIG RAID .....         | 724 | MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ..... | 825 |
| CONFIG AUTOBACKUP .....                                                 | 61  | CONFIG REPORT .....       | 725 | MONITOR AGG .....         | 826 |
| CONFIG AUTOUPDATE .....                                                 | 64  | CONFIG RESTORE .....      | 727 | MONITOR ALARM .....       | 827 |
| CONFIG BACKUP .....                                                     | 67  | CONFIG SANDBOXING .....   | 728 | MONITOR ANTIVIRUS .....   | 827 |
| CONFIG BIRD .....                                                       | 68  | CONFIG SECURE .....       | 729 | MONITOR ASSOCIATION ..... | 828 |
| CONFIG CHECKDB .....                                                    | 70  | CONFIG .....              |     | MONITOR AUTOBACKUP .....  | 829 |
| CONFIG .....                                                            |     | SECURITYINSPECTION .....  | 735 | MONITOR AUTOUPDATE .....  | 829 |
| COMMUNICATION .....                                                     | 71  | CONFIG SLOT .....         | 746 | MONITOR BYPASS .....      | 830 |
| CONFIG CONSOLE .....                                                    | 82  | CONFIG SMCROUTING .....   | 751 | MONITOR CERT .....        | 830 |
| CONFIG CRYPTO .....                                                     | 86  | CONFIG SNMP .....         | 756 | MONITOR CRL .....         | 831 |
| CONFIG DDNSCLIENT .....                                                 | 87  | CONFIG SSH .....          | 765 | MONITOR CRYPTOCARD .....  | 831 |
| CONFIG DHCP .....                                                       | 91  | CONFIG SSLFILTERING ..... | 768 | MONITOR DHCP .....        | 832 |
| CONFIG DNS .....                                                        | 112 | CONFIG STATUS .....       | 772 | MONITOR DISK .....        | 832 |
| CONFIG DOWNLOAD .....                                                   | 117 | CONFIG SYSEVENT .....     | 774 | MONITOR ETHER .....       | 833 |
| CONFIG FILTER .....                                                     | 118 | CONFIG TELEMETRY .....    | 776 | MONITOR FAN .....         | 834 |
| CONFIG FWADMIN .....                                                    | 127 | CONFIG UPLOAD .....       | 777 | MONITOR FILTER .....      | 834 |
| CONFIG GLOBAL .....                                                     | 129 | CONFIG URLD .....         | 778 | MONITOR FILTERTABLE ..... | 834 |
| CONFIG HA .....                                                         | 160 | CONFIG URLFILTERING ..... | 780 | MONITOR FLUSH .....       | 835 |
| CONFIG HOSTREP .....                                                    | 165 | CONFIG WEBADMIN .....     | 786 | MONITOR FWADMIN .....     | 838 |
| CONFIG IPSEC .....                                                      | 168 | CONFIG WIFI .....         | 792 | MONITOR GETIKESA .....    | 838 |
| CONFIG KEY .....                                                        | 200 | CONFIG XVPN .....         | 794 | MONITOR GETSA .....       | 839 |
| CONFIG LCD .....                                                        | 201 | GLOBALADMIN .....         | 807 | MONITOR GETSPD .....      | 840 |
| CONFIG LDAP .....                                                       | 203 | GLOBALADMIN .....         |     | MONITOR GPRS .....        | 841 |
| CONFIG LOG .....                                                        | 212 | GETINFOS .....            | 807 | MONITOR HEALTH .....      | 841 |
|                                                                         |     | GLOBALADMIN .....         |     | MONITOR HOST .....        | 842 |
|                                                                         |     | GETSTATUS .....           | 807 | MONITOR HOSTREP .....     | 843 |
|                                                                         |     | HA .....                  | 808 | MONITOR INTERFACE .....   | 843 |
|                                                                         |     | HA CHECKSYNC .....        | 808 | MONITOR IPGEOLOC .....    | 844 |
|                                                                         |     | HA CLUSTER .....          | 808 | MONITOR IPREP .....       | 845 |
|                                                                         |     | HA HALT .....             | 810 | MONITOR LOG .....         | 845 |
|                                                                         |     | HA INFO .....             | 811 | MONITOR MISC .....        | 845 |
|                                                                         |     | HA REBOOT .....           | 813 | MONITOR OPENVPN .....     | 846 |
|                                                                         |     | HA REMOTE .....           | 813 | MONITOR POLICY .....      | 847 |
|                                                                         |     | HA SETMODE .....          | 814 | MONITOR POWER .....       | 848 |
|                                                                         |     | HA SYNC .....             | 814 | MONITOR PROXYCACHE .....  | 849 |
|                                                                         |     | HA TPMSYNC .....          | 815 | MONITOR PVM .....         | 849 |
|                                                                         |     | HELP .....                | 816 |                           |     |



|                         |            |                          |            |
|-------------------------|------------|--------------------------|------------|
| MONITOR QOS .....       | 860        | SYSTEM IDENT .....       | 909        |
| MONITOR RADIUS .....    | 860        | SYSTEM INFormatIOn ..... | 910        |
| MONITOR RAID .....      | 861        | SYSTEM INITIALIZE .....  | 910        |
| MONITOR REVRT .....     | 861        | SYSTEM LANGUAGE .....    | 910        |
| MONITOR ROUTE .....     | 862        | SYSTEM LED .....         | 911        |
| MONITOR ROUTER .....    | 862        | SYSTEM LICENCE .....     | 911        |
| MONITOR                 |            | SYSTEM LOGDISK .....     | 914        |
| SANDBOXING .....        | 863        | SYSTEM NSLOOKUP .....    | 916        |
| MONITOR SERVICES .....  | 864        | SYSTEM PCAP .....        | 917        |
| MONITOR SMART .....     | 864        | SYSTEM PING .....        | 919        |
| MONITOR SSOAGENT .....  | 865        | SYSTEM PROPERTY .....    | 919        |
| MONITOR STAT .....      | 865        | SYSTEM REBOOT .....      | 921        |
| MONITOR SYSLOG .....    | 866        | SYSTEM REGISTER .....    | 921        |
| MONITOR SYSTEM .....    | 866        | SYSTEM RIGHT .....       | 921        |
| MONITOR THIND .....     | 867        | SYSTEM SESSION .....     | 926        |
| MONITOR TPM .....       | 867        | SYSTEM SETBOOT .....     | 926        |
| MONITOR USER .....      | 867        | SYSTEM SETBRANCH .....   | 926        |
| <b>NOP .....</b>        | <b>869</b> | SYSTEM STATUS .....      | 927        |
| <b>PKI .....</b>        | <b>870</b> | SYSTEM TPM .....         | 927        |
| PKI ACTIVATE .....      | 870        | SYSTEM TIMEZONE .....    | 930        |
| PKI CA .....            | 870        | SYSTEM TRACEROUTE .....  | 931        |
| PKI CERTIFICATE .....   | 879        | SYSTEM UPDATE .....      | 932        |
| PKI CONFIG .....        | 884        | SYSTEM WATCHDOG .....    | 935        |
| PKI CRL .....           | 885        | <b>USER .....</b>        | <b>936</b> |
| PKI EST .....           | 887        | USER ACCESS .....        | 936        |
| PKI IMPORT .....        | 889        | USER CERTIFICATE .....   | 942        |
| PKI REQUEST .....       | 890        | USER CHECK .....         | 942        |
| PKI SCEP .....          | 893        | USER CREATE .....        | 943        |
| PKI SEARCH .....        | 897        | USER GROUP .....         | 943        |
| <b>QUIT .....</b>       | <b>899</b> | USER LIST .....          | 948        |
| <b>REPORT .....</b>     | <b>900</b> | USER PASSWORD .....      | 949        |
| REPORT GET .....        | 900        | USER REMOVE .....        | 950        |
| REPORT RESET .....      | 903        | USER REQUEST .....       | 950        |
| <b>SYSTEM .....</b>     | <b>904</b> | USER SEARCH .....        | 954        |
| SYSTEM BACKUP .....     | 904        | USER SHOW .....          | 955        |
| SYSTEM BYPASS .....     | 904        | USER UPDATE .....        | 956        |
| SYSTEM CHECKCRL .....   | 905        | USER VOUCHER .....       | 956        |
| SYSTEM CLONE .....      | 906        | <b>VERSION .....</b>     | <b>960</b> |
| SYSTEM                  |            |                          |            |
| CHECKVERSION .....      | 906        |                          |            |
| SYSTEM DATE .....       | 907        |                          |            |
| SYSTEM                  |            |                          |            |
| DEFAULTCONFIG .....     | 907        |                          |            |
| SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT ..... | 907        |                          |            |
| SYSTEM FWADMIN .....    | 908        |                          |            |
| SYSTEM HALT .....       | 909        |                          |            |



## Introduction

---

This document details all the Stormshield Network CLI / Serverd commands of the IPS-Firewall for the release 4.3.39 LTSB.

These commands can be executed in the *CLI console* module in web administration, with an administration client connected port 1300 (NSRPC) or by making use of the [SNS-PYTHON-API](#).

These commands can be used from version 4.3.39 LTSB of Stormshield Network firmware. To check their validity in earlier versions, please refer to the *History* category of the description of these commands.



# Changelog of serverd commands between SNS v4.2 and SNS v4.3

---

## Removed commands

## Commands replaced by another one

## Commands with the same name that change behavior

### CONFIG AUTH SHOW

- Before:

```
[radius]
state          : status of this method
host           : radius server hostname
port           : radius port
pencoding      : radius server charset encoding
bhost          : radius backup server hostname
bport          : radius backup port
bencoding      : radius backup server charset encoding
presharedkey   : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and
the RADIUS server
bpresharedkey  : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and
the Backup RADIUS server
```

[...]

```
[agent]
State          : activate or not the agent
Mscontroller   : object name of the Microsoft domain controller
MsbackupController : object name of the second Microsoft domain controller
Directory      : name of the LDAP directory to use
MaxLogonTime   : maximum time in seconds for the authentication
Probe          : activate or not the user logout probing
ProbeMethod    : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp,
nbstat, registry, ...)
ProbeTimeout   : maximum time in seconds for not responding stations
BindAddr       : the IP address of the source connection
BindPort       : the port of the source connection
AgentAddr      : the IP address of the agent
AgentPort      : the port of the agent
AgentPassword  : the password of the agent
BackupAddr     : the IP address of the backup agent
BackupPort     : the port of the backup agent
BackupPassword : the password of the backup agent
DomainName     : the filter to be applied on logon events
```

- After:

```
[radius]
state          : status of this method
host           : radius server hostname
port           : radius port
pencoding      : radius server charset encoding
bhost          : radius backup server hostname
```



```

bport          : radius backup port
bencoding      : radius backup server charset encoding
presharedkey   : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and
the RADIUS server
bpresharedkey  : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and
the Backup RADIUS server
timeout        : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the RADIUS server
btimeout       : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the backup RADIUS
server
retry: number of retries when authenticating on the RADIUS server
bretry: number of retries when authenticating on the backup RADIUS server
VSAusergroup: 1 if user group VSA support is enabled, 0 otherwise

```

```
[...]
```

```
[agent]
```

```

State          : activate or not the agent
Mscontroller   : object name of the Microsoft domain controller
MsbackupController : object name of the second Microsoft domain controller
Directory      : name of the LDAP directory to use
MaxLogonTime   : maximum time in seconds for the authentication
Probe          : activate or not the user logout probing
ProbeMethod    : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp,
nbstat, registry, ...)
ProbeTimeout   : maximum time in seconds for not responding stations
BindAddr       : the IP address of the source connection
AgentAddr      : the IP address of the agent
AgentPort      : the port of the agent
AgentPassword  : the password of the agent
BackupAddr     : the IP address of the backup agent
BackupPort     : the port of the backup agent
BackupPassword : the password of the backup agent
DomainName     : the filter to be applied on logon events

```

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW

- Before:

```

[StaticRoutes]
Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out Gateway=10.2.0.1
Color=000c0a Protected=0 State=0 Comment=""
Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1
Color=0a0c0a Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route"

```

- After:

```

[StaticRoutes]
Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out Gateway=10.2.0.1
Color=000c0a GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=0 State=0 Comment=""
Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1
Color=0a0c0a GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route"
Remote=mynet Address=10.3.0.0/16 Interface=in Gateway=myrouter Color=0a0c0a
GatewayHasLB=1 Protected=1 State=1 Comment=""

```

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD

The token **interface** is now optional if there is value for **gateway** token.

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 ADD

The token **interface** is now optional if there is value for **gateway** token.



## MONITOR HEALTH

- Before:

```
[&lt;serial>]
hamode=(none|active|passive)
cpu=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
cpu_temp=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
disk=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
fans=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
mem=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
powerstatus=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
raid=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
cert=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
crl=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
passwd=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
[MAIN]
status=(unknown|good|minor|major)
```

- After:

```
[&lt;serial>]
hamode=(none|active|passive)
cpu=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
cpu_temp=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
disk=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
fans=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
mem=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
powerstatus=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
raid=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
cert=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
crl=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
passwd=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
router=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
[MAIN]
status=(unknown|good|minor|major)
```

## CONFIG HA SHOW

- Before:

```
[Global]
State=0|1                : Is HA activated?
Initialized=0|1          : HA initialization
SendARP=0|1              : SendARP state
SendARPPeriod=           : delay (sec) between 2 ARPs
Secure=0|1               : Crypto state on the HA link
InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces
must go down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled)
LACPWhenPassive=1        : Maintain LACP negotiations while being
passive
DelayConnUpd=10          : Connections living less than this value (in
seconds) won't be synchronized
LACPMembersHaveWeight=1  : Include LACP members in quality computation
```

- After:

```
[Global]
State=0|1                : Is HA activated?
Initialized=0|1          : HA initialization
SendARP=0|1              : SendARP state
SendARPPeriod=           : delay (sec) between 2 ARPs
```



```
Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on the HA link
InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces
must go down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled)
LACPWhenPassive=1 : Maintain LACP negotiations while being
passive
DelayConnUpd=10 : Connections living less than this value (in
seconds) won't be synchronized
LACPMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include LACP members in quality computation
FailoverMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include Failover members in quality
computation
```

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW

- Before:

```
[Config]
name=myrouter
comment="nice comment"
gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0
frequency=15
tries=3
wait=2
loadbalancing=connhash
onfailpolicy=Pass

[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"

[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```

- After:

```
[Config]
name=myrouter
monitor=TCP_PROBE
port=tcp_service
comment="nice comment"
gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0
frequency=15
tries=3
triesup=0
wait=2
loadbalancing=connhash
onfailpolicy=Pass
slause=0
slalatency=
slajitter=
slalossrate=
slaunreachablerate=

[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"

[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```





## CONFIG OBJECT GET

- Before:

```
[Object]
[...]  
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name= comment= gatewaythreshold=  
activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency= wait= tries= loadbalancing=  
onfailpolicy=  
[...]
```

- After:

```
[Object]
[...]  
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name= comment= gatewaythreshold=  
activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency= wait= tries= triesup= loadbalancing=  
onfailpolicy=  
[...]
```

## CONFIG OBJECT LIST

- Before:

```
[Object]
[...]  
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name= comment= gatewaythreshold=  
activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency= wait= tries= loadbalancing=  
onfailpolicy= used=<0|1>  
[...]
```

- After:

```
[Object]
[...]  
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name= comment= gatewaythreshold=  
activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency= wait= tries= triesup= loadbalancing=  
onfailpolicy= used=<0|1>  
[...]
```

## Commands with new mandatory parameters

## Commands with new optional parameters

## CONFIG AUTH RADIUS

- timeout [no default value]
- btimeout [no default value]
- retry [no default value]
- bretry [no default value]
- VSAusergroup [no default value]



## CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE

- ackqosid {no default value}

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE

- Laggmode {default: lacp}
- LaggFailoverMaster {no default value}

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

- Laggmode {default: lacp}
- LaggFailoverMaster {no default value}

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE

- Laggmode {default: lacp}

## MONITOR QOS

- ifname {default: all interfaces will be displayed}

## MONITOR CONNECTION

- ackqidname {default: no default value}
- rtstate {default: no default value}

## MONITOR FLUSH STATE

- rtstate {default: no default value}

## CONFIG HA CREATE

- FailoverMembersHaveWeight {default: 0}

## CONFIG HA UPDATE

- FailoverMembersHaveWeight {default: 0}

## CONFIG SSH UPDATE

- CLIShell {default: no default value}
- LogAdmin {default: no default value}



## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW

- monitor {default: no default value}
- triesup {default: no default value}
- slause {default: no default value}
- slajitter {default: no default value}
- slalency {default: no default value}
- slalossrate {default: no default value}
- slaunreachablerate {default: no default value}

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW

- monitor {default: no default value}
- triesup {default: no default value}
- slause {default: no default value}
- slajitter {default: no default value}
- slalency {default: no default value}
- slalossrate {default: no default value}
- slaunreachablerate {default: no default value}

## CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

- UsedInterface {default: no default value}

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW

- mobike {default: no default value}

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE

- mobike {default: no default value}

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD

- lengthrev {default: 0 if update=1}

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST

- useclone {default: 0}

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

- ackqid {default: no default value}



## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL

- TLSv1\_3 [default: no default value]

## PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

- force [default: 0]

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION

- UseAutoFastRoute [default: 1]



# Changelog of serverd commands between SNS v4.1 and SNS v4.2

---

## Removed commands

## Commands replaced by another one

### CONFIG CONSOLE SSH

- Replaced by: CONFIG SSH UPDATE

### CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

- Replaced by: CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY

### CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

- Replaced by: CONFIG SSH GETKEY

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 ADDPROP

- Replaced by: CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVEPROP

- Replaced by: CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS REMOVE

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 MOVEPROP

- Replaced by: CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS MOVE

## Commands with the same name that change behavior

### MONITOR GETSA

- Before:

```
101 begin
src=10.2.0.1 dst=10.2.0.2 type="esp" mode="tunnel" spi=6599678
peerspi=106673664 reqid=16385 enc="rijndael-cbc" auth="hmac-sha1"
state="mature" lifetime=465 bytes=101552 maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0
```

- After:

```
101 begin
rulename="ba6c3194672da4df9590d7ff827384b4" ikerulename="Site_fw_vm_2"
src=192.168.10.1 srcname=Firewall_in dst=192.168.11.1 dstname=fw_vm_2
type="esp" mode="tunnel" encap=0 esn=0 reqid=1 spiout=3439867777
```



```
spiin=3485712767 enc=AES_CBC/256 auth=HMAC_SHA2_256_128 state=INSTALLED  
bytesin=0 bytesout=864 packetsin=0 packetsout=8 lifetime=134  
maxlifetime=3601
```

## MONITOR GETSPD

- Before:

```
101 begin  
src=127.0.0.0 srcmask=8 srcname=Network_loopback dst=127.0.0.0 dstmask=8  
dstname=Network_loopback dir=in policy=none spid=13 seq=3 pid=56555
```

- After:

```
101 begin  
rulename="Site_fw_vm_2" src=192.168.74.4 srcmask=32 srcname=vm_base  
dst=0.0.0.0 dstmask=0 dstname=any srcgw=192.168.10.1 srcgwname=Firewall_in  
dstgw=192.168.11.1 dstgwname=fw_vm_2 localid="lid" peerid="pid" ike=2  
enc="esp" policy="TUNNEL" maxlifetime=2880
```

## Commands with new mandatory parameters

## Commands with new optional parameters

### CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE

- ServerTimeout <60-3600> [no default value]
- ClientMaxTimeout <0-3600> [no default value]

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

- useclone [default: off]

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW

- useclone [default: off]

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

- useclone [default: off]

### CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW

- useclone [default: off]

### CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD

- rulename
- tfc



## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE

- tfc

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD

- rulename
- tfc

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE

- tfc

## PKI EST QUERY

- force [on|off]

## PKI SCEP QUERY

- force [on|off]



# Changelog of serverd commands between SNS v4.0 and SNS v4.1

---

## Removed commands

### SYSTEM REGISTER

## Commands replaced by another one

## Commands with the same name that change behavior

### HA INFO

- Before:

```
[&lt;serial>]  
Reply=  
Model=  
Version=  
Supervisor=  
AsqDumpVersion=  
ConnSyncVersion=  
ClusterBalancingVersion=  
Forced=  
Mode=  
Licence=  
ConnectedOn=  
BackupActive=  
BackupVersion=  
BackupDate=  
Quality=  
Priority=  
Boot=  
LastConfigSync=  
LastModeChange=  
State=  
Ip=  
Link=  
LinkStatusChanged=  
BackupIp=  
BackupLink=  
BackupLinkStatusChanged=  
FwadminRevision=
```

- After:

```
[<serial>]  
Reply=  
Model=  
Version=  
Supervisor=  
AsqDumpVersion=  
ConnSyncVersion=  
ClusterBalancingVersion=  
Forced=
```





```
Mode=  
Licence=  
ConnectedOn=  
BackupActive=  
BackupVersion=  
BackupDate=  
Quality=  
Priority=  
Boot=  
LastConfigSync=  
LastModeChange=  
State=  
Ip=  
Link=  
LinkStatusChanged=  
BackupIp=  
BackupLink=  
BackupLinkStatusChanged=  
FwadminRevision=  
SystemNodeName=
```

## SYSTEM IDENT

- Before:

```
SystemName=  
SystemAccess=  
SystemFqdn=
```

- After:

```
SystemName=  
SystemAccess=  
SystemFqdn=  
SystemNodeName=
```

## CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST

- Before:

```
[ldap]  
domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

- After:

```
[ldap]  
pos=0 domain=ldap_entry_1  
pos=1 domain=ldap_entry_2
```

## PKI IMPORT

- force behavior changed: now, if the certificate already exists in the PKI, it will not be imported with a different name if force=0.

## Commands with new mandatory parameters

### CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE

- oldpassword



## CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE

- pos

## Commands with new optional parameters

### CONFIG AUTH AGENT

- SyslogBackupAddr (<object>|any)

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD

- DHCPVendorClassId (no default value)
- DHCPUserClass (no default value)
- DHCPAuthsend (no default value)

### SYSTEM IDENT

- SystemNodeName (no default value)

### CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW

- beginmac (no default value)
- endmac (no default value)

### CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD

- identifier (replaces id)

### CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST

- identifier (replaces id)

### CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE

- identifier (replaces id)

### PKI CA CONFIG SHOW

- scope (local|global|both)

### PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW

- scope (local|global|both)



## **PKI CA SHOW**

- scope {local|global|both}

## **PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW**

- scope {local|global|both}

## **CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE**

- MigrateArp {on|off}

## **CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE**

- MigrateArp {on|off}

## **CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE**

- ServerTimeout <60-3600> {no default value}
- ClientMaxTimeout <0-3600> {no default value}

## **PKI CONFIG UPDATE**

- checkcrlbindaddr



# Changelog of serverd commands between SNS v3.11 and SNS v4.0

---

## Removed commands

### CONFIG SECURE

- CONFIG SECURE LIST
- CONFIG SECURE ADD
- CONFIG SECURE REMOVE
- CONFIG SECURE SYNC
- CONFIG SECURE STATE
- CONFIG SECURE SHOW
- CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE
- CONFIG SECURE LOAD
- CONFIG SECURE BACKUP
- CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID

- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
- CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE



## Commands replaced by another one

## Commands with the same name that change behavior

### CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE

Example: create a VLAN interface without physical interface attached

- Before:

```
SRPClient> CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

- After:

```
SRPClient> CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE
101CONFIG.NETWORK.INTERFACE.ADDRESS.ADD code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
format="section_line"
[Check]
type=error code=6 interface=vlan0 msg="This VLAN has no physical interface"
200 code=02a0a300 msg="The network configuration has errors, it cannot be
saved nor activated"
```

Checks are now done before activating the network configuration.

### MONITOR HEALTH

- Before:

```
[<serial>]
hamode=
cpu=
disk=
fans=
mem=
powerstatus=
raid=
cert=
crl=
passwd=
[MAIN]
status=
```

- After:

```
[<serial>]
hamode=
cpu=
cpu_temp=
disk=
fans=
mem=
powerstatus=
raid=
cert=
crl=
passwd=
[MAIN]
status=
```



## CONFIG HA SHOW

- Before:

```
[Global]
State=
Initialized=
Forward=
SendARP=
SendARPPeriod=
Secure=
InterfacesFlipFlop=
LACPWhenPassive=
ConnOlderThan=
LACPMembersHaveWeight=
[Communication]
ifname=
ifname2=
[ICMP]
NbPing=
[Corosync]
TokenTimeout=
MulticastAddr=
```

- After:

```
[Global]
State=
Initialized=
SendARP=
SendARPPeriod=
Secure=
InterfacesFlipFlop=
LACPWhenPassive=
DelayConnUpd=
LACPMembersHaveWeight=
[Communication]
ifname=
ifname2=
[ICMP]
NbPing=
[Corosync]
TokenTimeout=
MulticastAddr=
```

## Commands with new mandatory parameters

## Commands with new optional parameters

## CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE

- nohasync {on|off} [no default value]
- etherproto {auto|none|&lt;transport protocol name>} [no default value]

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW

- useclone {on|off} [default: off]



## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

- name {no default value}
- PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN, GREYAP AND BRIDGE INTERFACES**
- DHCPLeaseTime {no default value}
  - DHCPHostName {no default value}
  - DHCPVendorClassId {no default value}
  - DHCPUserClass {no default value}
  - DHCPAuthsend {no default value}
  - RequestDNS {on|off}

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS UPDATE

- refaddress {no default value}

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE

- refaddress {no default value}

## CONFIG HA CREATE

- DelayConnUpd {replaces ConnOlderThan}

## CONFIG HA UPDATE

- DelayConnUpd {replaces ConnOlderThan}

## PKI SEARCH

- scope {local|global|both}
  - Before: local
  - After: both by default



## AUTH

---

**History**

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0 impersonate id appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

User authentication.

**Returns**

The authentication result.

**Format**

raw

**Usage**

<administrator id> [<random value> | <impersonate id>]

**Example**

AUTH admin





## CHPWD

---

**Description**

Indicate if the password must be updated.

**Returns**

UpdatePasswd=1 if factory password, =0 if the password has already been changed.

**Example**

CHPWD

UpdatePasswd=0



## CONFIG

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall configuration functions.

### CONFIG ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**Description**

Activate a file, or cancel all pending changes when given argument is cancelall

**Usage**

&lt;filename&gt;|cancelall

**Remark**

Additionnal rights may be needed to activate some files

**Example**CONFIG ACTIVATE network  
CONFIG ACTIVATE cancelall

### CONFIG ANTISPAM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Anti-SPAM configuration

### CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Apply AntiSPAM configuration

**Cache category**

antispam\_whitelist,antispam\_blacklist



## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Domain blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a wildcard domain to blacklist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD *stormshield*.eu
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List domains wildcard

**Usage**

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=
{0|1}]]
```

**Returns**

List of domains

**Format**

list

**Example**



```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_blacklist

**CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a wildcard domain from the blacklist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_blacklist

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Anti-SPAM DNS-based Blacklists

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Define a new blacklist

**Usage**

```
Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<1..3> [Desc=<description>]
```

**Example**



CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD name=SPAMHAUSSBL dnstarget=sbl.spamhaus.org spamlevel=3

### CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL EDIT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a user-defined blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<level> [Desc=<description>]

### CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

List {user-}defined blacklists

**Usage**

Type=<User|Factory>

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST TYPE=User

### CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL REMOVE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a user-defined blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name>

### CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

whitelist deprecated in 6.1.2

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set DNSBL parameters

**Usage**

[state=0|1] [active=<list>] [trusted=<trusted server>]

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET active=list1,list2,list3

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET trusted="relais.stormshield.eu"

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Get DNSBL configuration

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW

**CONFIG ANTISPAM SET****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

headers Appears in 6.1.4

whitelist disAppears in Netasq 9.0.0

warningads appears in Netasq 9.1.0

stateads appears in Netasq 9.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Global Anti-SPAM settings

**Usage**

warning=<string with a \*> warningads=<string without \*> stateads=1|0 maxfile=<size>  
headers=1|0 deletethreshold=<spamlevel>

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warning="(SPAM \*)" maxfile=65534 headers=on deletethreshold=3

CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warningads="(ADS)" stateads=1 maxfile=50000 headers=on

**CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 6.1.2

**Description**

Global Anti-SPAM settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR**

Proxy/SpamVendor

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

licence check Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SET****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

AllowCJK and AllowRussian appear in 9.1.2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**Usage**

[State=0|1] [Threshold=<0-150>] [AllowCJK=0|1] [AllowRussian=0|1]

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Domain whitelist



## CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a wildcard domain to whitelist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD *stormshield*.eu
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_whitelist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List domains wildcard

**Usage**

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

List of domains

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_whitelist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**





Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a wildcard domain from the whitelist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

**Cache category**

antispam\_whitelist

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

AntiVirus configuration

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level maintenance deprecated in 6.1.4

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload antivirus configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Remove antivirus database

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEAV

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.6.0

**Description**

Remove all advanced antivirus binaries, provided advanced antivirus is not the active solution. Controls can be overridden with the force option.

**Usage**

[force=<1|0>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEAV force=1

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Antivirus license

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

[License]

Date

[VendorLicense]

Required : Notify if a vendorLicense is required

Status : status (Ok / NotFound / Expired / Invalid)



Expdate : expiration date

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIMITS

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Scanner limit options

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>] [MaxProcTime=<int>]

config : configuration index

MaxProcTime : Max duration of a scan in seconds (default is 120)

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

List installed antivirus

### Returns

Name and last modification date of each config

### Example

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
```

```
[00]
```

```
name="clamav"
```

```
lastmod="2006-05-11 16:51:31"
```

```
[01]
```

```
name="AdvancedAV"
```

```
lastmod="2006-01-10 11:28:40"
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

ScanOLE disappears in Netasq 9.0.0



level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
HeuristicAnalysis appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Scanner options

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [ScanArchives={on|off}] [ScanPacked={on|off}] [BlockEncrypted={on|off}] [BlockUnsupported={on|off}] [HeuristicAnalysis={on|off}]

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Switch the active antivirus if possible and starts the download of the new database.

**Usage**

config=<config\_index>

**Returns**

Error code.

**Remark**

Contentfilter and Modify levels needed to switch antivirus

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT config=00

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Antivirus Services

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES FTP

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure FTP service

**Usage**

VirusCode=<integer> VirusMsg=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ftp VirusCode restricted to the set [100;600[

Ftp VirusMsg is limited to 2048 characters

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES POP3****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure POP3 service

**Usage**

MailAdvisory=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Pop3 Mail advisory is limited to 1000 characters

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Show antivirus services

**Returns**

[Smtp]

VirusCode : smtp error code

VirusMsg : viruscode error message

[Pop3]

MailAdvisory : virus notification message

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SMTP****Level**



contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SMTP service

**Usage**

[VirusCode=<integer>] [VirusMsg=<message>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Smtp Viruscode restricted to the set [400;600[

Smtp VirusMsg is limited to 1000 characters

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Added MaxProcTime in 3.10.0

**Description**

Dump antivirus config

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

[Config]

State : Antivirus status

Selected : Selected antivirus

Name : Antivirus name

[Base]

Date : Date of the antiviral database

[Objects]

ScanArchives\_Capa : scanarchives capacity

ScanArchives : extracting engine status

ScanPacked\_Capa : scanpacked capacity

ScanPacked : unpacking engine status

BlockEncrypted\_Capa : blockencrypted capacity

BlockEncrypted : block encrypted files

BlockUnsupported\_Capa : blockunsupported capacity

BlockUnsupported : block unsupported formats

HeuristicAnalysis\_Capa : heuristicanalysis capacity

HeuristicAnalysis : heuristic analysis

[Limits]



MaxProcTime\_Capa : MaxProcTime capacity  
MaxProcTime : Maximum scan time in seconds

## CONFIG AUTH

### Level

base

### Description

Authentication related functions.

## CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

### Level

user,modify

### History

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Reload authentication daemon with latest configuration.

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

## CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED

### Level

user,modify

### History

anonymised appears in Netasq 6.0.0

realbind appears in Netasq 6.0.0

userpriority appears in Netasq 6.1.0

http deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0

UpdPwd deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

continueonerror appears in Netasq 9.1.0

userpriority deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

httpport appears in 1.0.0

httpsport appears in 1.0.0

bruteforcestate appears in 2.1.0



nbattempt appears in 2.1.0  
timeoutbanned appears in 2.1.0  
triestime appears in 2.1.0  
defaultprofile appears in 3.0.0  
usedns disappears in 3.0.0  
realbind disappears in 3.0.0  
authMethod appears in 3.2.0  
nbBruteForceEntries appears in 3.5.0  
BindMethodExternal appears in 4.7.0

### Description

Advanced parameters configuration.

### Usage

```
[anonymised=on|off] [continueonerror=on|off] [httpport=<port>] [httpsport=<port>]  
[bruteforcestate=on|off] [nbattempt=<nb attempt before being banned>]  
[nbBruteForceEntries=<nb of ip addresses bruteforce detection can track>]  
[timeoutbanned=<ban time (in s) for each new attempt>] [triestime=<time between 2  
attempts to reset counter>]  
[defaultprofile=<00-09>] [authMethod=Default|MultiLdapLook] [BindMethodExternal=<host>]
```

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

anonymised : show/hide the logo in authentication page  
continueonerror : If an error was issued during authentication process, try the next one  
httpport : http port for authentication  
httpsport : https port for authentication  
bruteforcestate : bruteforce protection state on/off  
nbattempt : Number of attempts before bruteforce detection  
nbBruteForceEntries : Number of IP addresses bruteforce detection can track  
timeoutbanned : Ban time for bruteforce protection  
triestime : Minimum time before retry once is banned  
defaultprofile : Default profile when no mapping is defined  
BindMethodExternal : Host IP to use for external authentication (radius and kerberos)

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED anonymised=on defaultprofile=01
```

## CONFIG AUTH AGENT

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 9.1.0  
SyslogState appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogAddr appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogPort appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogAddrPattern appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogUserPattern appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogMsgPattern appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogBackupAddr appears in 4.1.0



**Description**

Configure the authentication agent.

Issue an error if state is activated but no agent ip/password or controller is defined.

The domainName parameter sets an optional filter on received logon events. If a domain is provided, only users on this domain are logged in.

**Remark**

Remember to activate the configuration.

**Usage**

```
slot=<0-4>
[State=<on|off>]
[Mscontroller=<host,host,host>]
[MaxLogonTime=<seconds (60-86400)>]
[GroupRefresh=<seconds (0=disable 120-2592000)>]
[Probe=<on|off>]
[ProbeMethod=<ping|registry>]
[ProbeTimeout=<seconds (60-3600)>]
[agentAddr=<object>]
[agentPort=<object>]
[agentPassword=<password>]
[backupAddr=<object>]
[backupPort=<object>]
[backupPassword=<password>]
[domainName=<NetBIOS Domain>]
[DnsEnabled=<on|off>]
[NetbiosName=<NetBIOS Name>]
[SyslogState=<on|off>]
[SyslogAddr=<object|any>]
[SyslogPort=<object>]
[SyslogBackupAddr=<object|any>]
[SyslogAddrPattern=<address pattern>]
[SyslogUserPattern=<user pattern>]
[SyslogMsgPattern=<login status pattern>]
```

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH AGENT

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure SSOAgent uid ignore list.

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD****Level**

user,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Add an UID to the list.

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD uid=test
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an UID from the list.

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE uid=test
```

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

level changes from user to user,base in 1.0.0

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

**Format**

list

**Description**

Display the list of ignored UID.

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW
```

**CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT****Level**

user,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other, modify to user, modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Restore authentication default configuration.

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Remember to activate the configuration

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH default

## CONFIG AUTH GUEST

**Level**

user, modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

PortalPage appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure GUEST authentication method.

**Usage**

```
[state=<0|1>] [logontime=<seconds>] [disclaimertime=<seconds>] [portaliface=<iface>  
[[form=<field>] [label=<field>] [default=<field>]] | [removeform=<field>]] [listforms=<iface>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST state=1 logontime=600 disclaimertime=86400
```

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST portalpage=em1 form="fieldName" label="label1" default="defaultValue"
```

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST listforms=em1
```

## CONFIG AUTH HTTPS

**Level**

user, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other, modify to user, modify in Netasq 9.0.0

sslparanoiacc appears in Netasq 9.1.0

tlsv13 appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Advanced SSL parameters configuration.

**Usage**

```
[certificate=<name of privkey object>] [cipherlist=<supported cipher list>  
[sslparanoiacc=<0|1>] [tlsv13=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

**Error Code****Remark**

Those values are also used by the SSL VPN. All lists use the coma separator.

certificate : private key and certificate used by the server for SSL

ca\_custom : ca certificate sent to client and 'ca\_verify' used to trust client certificate

cipherlist : list of supported ciphers

sslparanoiac : Paranoiac mode on ssl connection

tlsv13 : TLS 1.3 available on ssl connection

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH HTTPS certificate=mycertificate cipherlist="AES256-SHA,RC4-MD5"

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Interface authentication related functions.

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

wpad appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

disclaimertime appears in 1.0.0

redirectLogin appears in 3.5.0

keepalive appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Interface related configuration options.

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] : Profile to configure (0 if not provided)

[http=on|off] : Activate HTTP access (not secure)

[onlyonelogin=on|off] : User can authenticate at one one place

[usecookie=None|Session|Time] : Cookie to use

[wpad=on|off] : Allow access to WPAD file

[disclaimer=on|off] : Activate disclaimer

[disclaimertime=<900-31536000>] : Number of times the disclaimer must be re-shown

[autocomp=on|off] : Allow auto-completion

[SecondUser=kick|reject] : What to do when a new user come over existing one (kick previous or reject new)

[VPNSSLMultiuser=on|off] : Allow the auto-promote of the user IP to Multiuser if VPN access is granted

[DefaultDomain=<domain>] : Default domain to use. (see profile mapping)

[form1=<form1\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1



[form1default=<form1\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1 default value  
[form2=<form2\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2  
[form2default=<form2\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2 default value  
[form3=<form3\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3  
[form3default=<form3\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3 default value  
[SponsorEnabled=<on|off>] : Allow SPONSOR method  
[redirectLogin=<on|off>] : Redirect web page to a new tab and open a logout page  
[RedirectKeepalive=<30-300>] : Interval in seconds between keepalive on the logout page

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
http : start/stop the authentication daemon in HTTP  
onlyonelogin : force only one login per user at the same time  
usecookie : enable cookies  
wpad : enable access to WPAD file  
disclaimer : enable captive portal disclaimer  
disclaimertime : Do not show the disclaimer until many seconds. (15 minutes to 1 year)  
autocomp : enable autocompletion by the browser  
SecondUser : Kick previous logged user or reject new user  
VPNSSLMultiuser : Promote IP to multiuser if SSLVPN access can be made

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED config=0

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
use mailgroup in Netasq 7.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Managing LDAP/PKI web enrollment.

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [type=<ldap|pki|none>] [mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>|none]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
type : enable LDAP or LDAP/PKI enrollment form  
mailgroup : using mailgroup to report new enrollment requests

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT config=0 type=pki mailgroup=none  
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT type=pki mailgroup=Administrators



## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to base in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List authentication interface configurations.

### Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[00]

name="Internal"

lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"

[01]

name="External"

lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"

[02]

name="default02"

lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"

[03]

name="default03"

lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

### Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE METHOD

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

option srp for default appears in Netasq 6.2.3

option plain for default appears in Netasq 6.2.3

option default removed in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Specify password related values period in seconds.

### Usage



[config=<config\_index>] [updpwd=No|Can|Must] [pwdexpire=<passwordexpirationtime>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

updpwd : update password

pwdexpire : password validity in days

Change period combo in the authentication web page

When not defined, transparent authentication methods use maxtime.

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD config=0 updpwd=Must pwdexpire=60

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE RENAME****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename an authentication configuration.

**Usage**

index=<config\_index> name=<config name>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : needs to be specified

name : name of the configuration slot

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE rename index=1 name=backup

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Show authentication configuration.

**Usage**

[config=<index>]

**Returns**

[config]

state : authentication daemon state



HttpState : activate http daemon  
EnrolFormType : enrollment form (none, user, pki)  
EnrolFormMail : using mail to report new enrollment requests  
updpwd : update password  
UseCookie : authentication cookies state  
PswdExpire : password expiration time  
min : Minimum authentication period  
max : Minimum authentication period  
ssotime : Authentication period for transparent methods (spnego and ssl)  
proxyredirect : method to redirect in transparent proxy mode  
Seconduser : What to do when a second user come from a single user IP.  
VPNSSLMultiuser : Auto-promote IP to multiuser is sslvpn can be used

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

Get/Set the status of the authentication server.

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>] [state=on|off]

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
Changing state requires user and modify levels

### Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE state=on

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Specify authentication period in seconds.

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>] min=<MinTime> max=<MaxTime>  
[ssotime=<transparentmethodstime>]

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark





config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
Change period combo in the authentication web page  
When not defined, transparent authentication methods use maxtime

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME config=0 mintime=900 maxtime=7200 ssotime=2400
```

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
Deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage authentication timeranges.

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>] [action=<pass|block>] | [action=default defaultcal=<calendarid>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
action : action to be taken when user calendar is not defined  
calendarid : authd default calendar in LDAP

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE config=1 action=pass
```

**CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS****Level**

user,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
status Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure kerberos authentication.

**Usage**

```
[domain=<host domain name> host=<kdc hostname> [port=<kdc port>] [bhost=<backup kdc  
hostname> [bport=<backup kdc port>]]] | [state=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

default value for kdc\_port is 88

**Example**



CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS host=10.0.0.125 domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP

### Level

base

### Description

Manage voucher user LDAP configuration.

### Usage

voucher

### Returns

Error code

### Example

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER

### Level

base

### Description

Manage voucher user LDAP configuration

### Usage

create | show | shrink | status

### Returns

Error code

### Example

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER ACTIVATE

### Level

user,modify

### Description

Activate the voucher LDAP configuration

### Usage

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER activate

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW

### Level

base

### Description

Show voucher LDAP configuration.

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Shrink user database.

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Start or stop LDAP server.

**Usage**

```
[state=<1|0>] [PERIOD=<int>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=1 period=5  
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=0
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATUS****Level**

base

**Description**

Returns voucher LDAP server status

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER status
```



## CONFIG AUTH MAP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Manage authentication profile mapping on interface.

## CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> config=<00-09>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD interface=in config=00

**Description**

Create a new mapping or modify an existing one.

## CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

**Description**

Remove all the mappings and use only default profile.

## CONFIG AUTH MAP LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Display authentication profile mapping.



## CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE interface=in

**Description**

Remove the mapping on given interface.

## CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Manage object as multiple user one

## CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Add an object at the end of the list. keyword 'any' is granted.

**Usage**

object=<name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD object='host'

## CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**



List the object marked as multiple user with the type of the object.

**Format**

list

**Returns**

```
[Result] host='host1'  
host_2='host2'  
range='range1'  
network='network1'  
interface='interface1'  
group='group1'  
internet='internet'
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST
```

**CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an object from the list.

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

object=<name>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE object="host"
```

**CONFIG AUTH RADIUS****Level**

user,modify

**History**

bport appears in Netasq 6.1.0

bhost appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

status appears in Netasq 9.1.0

pencoding and bencoding appear in 2.0.0

timeout, btimeout, retry, bretry and VSAusergroup appear in 4.3.0

**Description**

Configure radius authentication.

**Usage**



```
[state=<0|1>] [VSAusergroup=<0|1>] [MsgAuthenticatorSend=<0|1>]
[MsgAuthenticatorRequired=<0|1>] [host=<host> [port=<service>] key=<sharedkey>
[pencoding=<encoding>] [timeout=<timeout>] [retry=<retry>] ] [bhost=<host>
[bport=<service>] bkey=<sharedkey> [bencoding=<encoding>] [btimeout=<timeout>]
[bretry=<retry>] ]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Authentication with radius can be used with unknown users (default method).

default value for port is 1812

Microsoft RADIUS server uses ISO-8859-1 charset

timeouts are in milliseconds

The total timeout must be lower than or equal to 120 seconds:  $(\text{timeout} * (\text{retry} + 1)) + (\text{btimeout} * (\text{bretry} + 1)) \leq 120000$

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=10.2.0.100 port=1812 key="shared secret"
```

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=radiusrv port=radius key="shared secret" pencoding=ISO-8859-1
timeout=1000 retry=2 bhost=radiusrv bport=radius bkey="other shared secret"
bencoding=UTF-8 btimeout=500 bretry=0 VSAusergroup=1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

guest authentication appears in 1.0.0

realbind disappears in 3.0.0

timeout, btimeout, retry, bretry and VSAusergroup appear in 4.3.0

**Description**

Show authentication configuration.

**Returns**

[config]

anonymised : show/hide the logo in the authentication page

SslCertificate : refer key/certificate entry on 'key' file

internal : internal interface configuration

external : external interface configuration

[CAVerifyList]

Number=0

[radius]

state : status of this method

host : radius server hostname

port : radius port

pencoding : radius server charset encoding

bhost : radius backup server hostname

bport : radius backup port

bencoding : radius backup server charset encoding

presaredkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the RADIUS server



bpresaredkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the Backup RADIUS server

timeout : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the RADIUS server

btimeout : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the backup RADIUS server

retry: number of retries when authenticating on the RADIUS server

bretry: number of retries when authenticating on the backup RADIUS server

VSAusergroup: 1 if user group VSA support is enabled, 0 otherwise

MsgAuthenticatorSend: if enabled, send the message-authenticator attribute in client requests

MsgAuthenticatorRequired: if enabled, reject any server response that doesn't contain a message-authenticator attribute

#### [ssl]

state : status of this method

CertificateIdentifier : field in certificate to match

LdapIdentifier : field in LDAP to match

#### [kerberos]

state : status of this method

domain : Kerberos realm (domain) name

pkdc\_host : Primary KDC host address

pkdc\_port : Primary KDC port (default 88)

bkdc\_host : Backup KDC host address

bkdc\_port : Backup KDC port (default 88)

#### [spnego]

state : status of this method

domain : Windows domain name

principal : Principal service name

#### [agent]

State : activate or not the agent

Mscontroller : object name of the Microsoft domain controller

MsbackupController : object name of the second Microsoft domain controller

Directory : name of the LDAP directory to use

MaxLogonTime : maximum time in seconds for the authentication

Probe : activate or not the user logout probing

ProbeMethod : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp, nbstat, registry, ...)

ProbeTimeout : maximum time in seconds for not responding stations

BindAddr : the IP address of the source connection

AgentAddr : the IP address of the agent

AgentPort : the port of the agent

AgentPassword : the password of the agent

BackupAddr : the IP address of the backup agent

BackupPort : the port of the backup agent

BackupPassword : the password of the backup agent

DomainName : the filter to be applied on logon events

#### [guest]

state : activate or not the guest method

LogonTime : Time in seconds for re-authentication

Disclaimertime : Time in seconds for disclaimer revalidation





## CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

status appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure SPNEGO authentication.

**Usage**

[principal=<service name> domain=<host domain name>] | [state=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code 100

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO principal="HTTP/myfirewall" domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO state=1

## CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure SPONSOR authentication method.

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]

[mintime=<seconds>] : Minimum authentication period (limited to 1 minute)

[maxtime=<seconds>] : Maximum authentication period (limited to 36 hours)

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR state=1 mintime=60 maxtime=129600

## CONFIG AUTH SSL

**Level**

base

**History**

ca\_verify appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Configure SSL authentication.



## CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY

**Level**

user

**History**

ca\_verify appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SSL authority for authentication.

### CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

caverify add appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add an authority to the list of authentication authorities.

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

caname: name of the authority

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD caname=<authority name>

### CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

caverify remove appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an authority from the list.

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

id: id of the list

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE id=1

## CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Set the certificate identifier field in common name.

WARNING: the value is case sensitive. Do not write emailaddress but emailAddress

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER name="emailAddress"

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER****Level**

user,modify

**History**

appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Set the LDAP identifier field to match the certificate field.

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER name="Mail"

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the LDAP lookup order.

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP ADD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Add an SSL LDAP lookup entry.

**Usage**

[index=number]

field=<commonName, countryName, localityName, stateOrProvinceName, organizationName,



organizationalUnitName, emailAddress, unstructuredName, challengePassword,  
unstructuredAddress, givenName, surname, initials, firendlyName, name, dnQualifier,  
domainComponent, rfc822MailBox>  
pattern=<a\_matching\_regex> domainName=<ldap\_1, ldap\_2, ...>

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD field=commonName pattern="%s@domain.eu"  
domainName=ldap1  
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD index=2 field=organizationName pattern="domain.eu"  
domainName=ldap1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

List the SSL LDAP lookup pattern matching entries.

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST [ldap] domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the LDAP lookup method.

**Usage**

lookup=<default|multildap\_lookup>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Swap two SSL LDAP lookup pattern matching entries.

**Usage**

index=number to=number

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE index=3 to=1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Remove an SSL LDAP lookup entry.

**Usage**

index=number

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE index=3

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Display the LDAP lookup method.

**Usage****Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

**CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Update the configuration of SSL method.  
state is the status of the method.

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE state=1

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP****Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Autobackup configuration

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Launch autobackup manually.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH
```

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**



Appears in 1.0.0  
fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

### Description

Restore last full configuration launched by autobackup.

### Usage

[backuppassword=<backup password>] [refresh=0|1]  
- refresh : when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Autobackup must be enable and functional.

### Example

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE

## CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET

### Level

modify,maintenance

### History

Appears in 1.0.0  
backupid appears in 2.3.0  
IgnoreProxy appears in 3.10.2 StartTime, StartMDay and StartWDay appear in 4.3.24

### Description

Set autobackup configuration.

### Usage

[state=<0|1>] [distantbackup=<0|1|2>] [period=<period as string>] [starttime=\*|HH[:MM]  
[startmday=1-31|startwday=1-7]]  
[backuppassword=<backup password>] [backupid=<alphanum str>]  
[server=<server obj>] [port=<server port obj>] [path=<path>] [protocol=(http|https)] [mode=  
(basic|digest|post)]  
[authusername=<authentication username>] [authpassword=<authentication password>]  
[controlname=<http control name>]  
[servercertificate=<ca:cert>] [clientcertificate=<ca:cert>] [IgnoreProxy=<0|1>]  
- period : time + unit {s,m,h,d,w};  
- starttime : "\*" (means start at boot) or hours[:minutes] optionally followed by date  
(startmday|startwday);  
- startmday : month day (1-31). First autobackup startup day. starttime mandatory, startwday  
forbidden;  
- startwday : week day (1-7). First autobackup startup day. starttime mandatory, startmday  
forbidden;  
- distantbackup : localbackup only (0), cloud stormshield (1), custom server (2);  
- backupid : used in backup filename (default is serial number);  
- protocol : protocol used {http,https};  
- mode : webdav mode with authentication (basic,digest) or post request;  
- controlname : name also used with html form (only with post mode);  
- authusername : authentication username (only with basic and digest webdav modes);



- authpassword : authentication password (only with basic and digest webdav modes);
- path : path on the server;
- servercertificate : server certificate reference;
- clientcertificate : client certificate;

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Protocol http and mode post are incompatible

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET state=1 server=backupserver port=http controlname=myfile  
path=/action.php period=10h password=mypassword
```

## CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show the autobackup config.

**Returns**

[AUTOBACKUP]

State=<state>

DistantBackup=<distant backup enabled>

Server=<server obj name>

Port=<server port obj name>

Path=<path>

Period=<period>

BackupId=<str>

BackupPassword=<backup password>

IgnoreProxy=<0|1>

Protocol=<protocol used>

Mode=<mode used>

AuthUsername=<authentication username>

AuthPassword=<authentication password>

ControlName=<http control name>

servercertificate=<reference server certificate>

clientcertificate=<server client>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW
```

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE

**Level**

base

**History**





Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Autoupdate (Content-Filtering Update)

**CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload AutoUpdate configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

**CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

List all available update

**Returns**

List=<list of available update comma separated>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

**CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

state Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

update Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

secure Appears in 6.1.5

update options AdvancedAV,Clamav,URLFiltering,Antispam-Vaderetro Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

start Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

update option Pvm Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

start Appears in Netasq 7.0.0



level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0  
 update option RootCertificates Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
 ca Appears in Stormshield 4.1.0  
 bindaddr Appears in Stormshield 4.3.0

### Description

Set autoupdate parameters. If the update token is not specified, all services will be modified. The url token can take a maximum of 8 URL, separated by comma. retries=0 means no retry limit.

If https protocol is used, ca token must contains a number of CA equal to the number of given URL, separated by comma.

The bindaddr token set an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall, and clears the setting if set empty.

### Usage

```
[url=<url> [ca=<url>]] [start=<time>] [period=<period>] [retries=<n>] [state={on|off|1|0}]
[secure={on|off|0|1}] [bindaddr=<firewall_ip_object>] [update=
{Antispam|Patterns|CustomPatterns|AdvancedAV|Clamav|URLFiltering|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData}]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="http://www.stormshield.eu/autoupdate"
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER
url="https://www.mywebsite.com/autoupdate,http://www2.mywebsite.com/autoupdate,https://
www3.mywebsite.com/autoupdate" ca="mywebsiteauthority,,mywebsiteauthority"
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="https://update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu/1"
ca="/data/CloudServices/cert/bundle.crt"
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER period=00M00w01d00h00m00s retries=3
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER start="10:00:00"
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER bindaddr=Firewall_in update=Clamav
```

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Dump the autoupdate config. The Run token represents the state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available) and can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE too. The update begins at 'start' time and will be repeated after each 'period'.

### Returns

```
[Global]
Version=<autoupdate version>
[<available update>]
Secure={0|1} : check sign
State={0|1} : update active or not
URL=<url> : url to retrieve update
Period=<period> : period to perform update
```



Retries=<int> : number of retry  
Run=<int> : state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available). These information can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE  
Start=<time> : time of the first update  
BindAddr=<ip\_object> : binding local IP

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

update Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/Deactivate the autoupdate subsystem

**Usage**

state=<on|off> [update=<available\_update>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

all available update are given by CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=on

## CONFIG BACKUP

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
option global for list Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option urlgroup for list Appears in 6.0.2  
option pattern for list Appears in 6.0.2  
usb Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
option secure for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
option autoupdate for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
option proxies for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
option services for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
format appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
global\_vpn appears in 2.5.0  
global\_cert appears in 3.0.0  
ttmpassword appears in 3.10.0  
usb disappears in 4.0.0



option secure for list disappears in 4.0.0 privkeys appears in 3.10.0  
ondiskprotect appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Backups full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

**Usage**

```
list=<all|network|global|object|global_object|filter|filterslotxx|global_filter|global_filterslotxx|vpn|global_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|access_tickets|monitor> [password=<string>] [comment=<string>] [tpmpassword=<string>] [privkeys=all|none] [ondiskprotect=0|1]
```

A TPM password is required if it protects some private keys.

All private keys are included by default, but this can be avoided with option "\"privkeys=none\"".

Ondisk protected keys are backedup unprotected by default, but they can remain protected with option "\"ondiskprotect=1\"".

**Format**

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG BACKUP list=all comment="sauvegarde tout" password=mypassword  
CONFIG BACKUP list="pattern,network,global,network"
```

## CONFIG BIRD

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands related to BIRD configuration

## CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Apply BIRD configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG BIRD SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2.5.0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Display BIRD state

**Returns**

[BIRD]

IPv4=0|1

IPv6=0|1

**Example**

[BIRD]

IPv4=1

IPv6=0

RestartOnHAAActive=1

SupportProtAddrIPv4=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=1

SupportProtAddrIPv6=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=1

**CONFIG BIRD STATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Configure BIRD state

**Usage**

[ipv4=0|1] [ipv6=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG BIRD STATE ipv4=1 ipv6=0



## CONFIG BIRD UPDATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0 RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2.5.0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Configure advanced parameters of BIRD

**Usage**

RestartOnHAAActive={0|1}

SupportProtAddrIPv4={0|1}

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4={0|1}

SupportProtAddrIPv6={0|1}

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG CHECKDB

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.3.25

**Description**

CheckDB configuration functions

## CONFIG CHECKDB ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.25

**Description**

Update checkdb configuration file

**Example**

CONFIG CHECKDB ACTIVATE

## CONFIG CHECKDB SHOW

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 4.3.25

**Description**

Display checkdb configuration

**Returns**

[Config]

State=<0|1>

Period=<str>

**Example**

CONFIG CHECKDB SHOW

## CONFIG CHECKDB UPDATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.25

**Description**

Update checkdb configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]

[period=<period>]

**Remark**

Period must be between 5 minutes and 1 week

**Example**

CONFIG CHECKDB UPDATE state=1 period=3d12h30m30s

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure external communication.

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Activate/cancel modifications of communication and email groups.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage email groups and templates.

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage email groups.

### CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate or cancel the latest changes in email groups configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE
```

### CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT

**Level**





log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new recipient to an email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> [mail=<mail\_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>]

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators  
dn=james@nowhere.net

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check an email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK mailgroup=Administrators

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> [comment=string]

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a recipient from an email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> (mail=<mail\_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators  
mail=james@nowhere.net
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify an email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> comment=string

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a  
comment!"
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the email groups.

**Returns**

```
[MailGroup1]  
comment=this is a comment  
email=a@b.com  
email=c@b.com  
cn=user  
[MailGroup2]  
...
```

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete an email group.

**Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE mailgroup=Administrators

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

rename an email group.

**Usage**

oldname=<mail\_group\_name> newname=<mail\_group\_name>

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME oldname=Administrators newname=Admins

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage email templates.

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Reset an email template to default.

**Usage**

<template\_id>

**Returns**

Reset the requested template to its default.

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to write some templates.

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT pvm\_detailed

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

default arg appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Download an email template.

**Usage**

<template\_id> [default=<0|1>]

**Returns**

The requested template

if default=1, return the default value of the requested template

**Remark**

If no default parameter is specified, the default value is 0.

Additional rights may be needed to read some templates.

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD pvm\_detailed

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all email templates.

**Returns**



[Result]  
id=pvm\_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed Vulnerability Mail"  
id=pvm\_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability Mail"  
id=app\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Accept the certificate request"  
id=rej\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Reject the certificate request"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[Result]  
id=pvm\_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed Vulnerability Mail"  
id=pvm\_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability Mail"  
id=app\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Accept the certificate request"  
id=rej\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Reject the certificate request"  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Upload an email template.

**Usage**

<template\_id>

**Returns**

Upload the requested template.

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to write some templates.

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD pvm\_detailed

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY****Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure HTTP proxy.

**Usage**



[host=<host\_object> port=<obj\_port>] [user=<string> auth=<string>] [exclude=<host\_object\_list>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY host=myproxy.stormshield.eu port=http user=username  
auth=authpassword exclude=myserver.stormshield.eu,intranet

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure IPFIX.

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show IPFIX configuration.

**Returns**

[IPFIX]

State : State

Collector : IPFIX collector

Port : Port used to communicate with the collector

BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the collector

BackupServer: Backup collector to send IPFIX messages to

BackupPort : Port used with BackupServer

Refresh : Timeout before resending the IPFIX templates

Transport : Transport protocol used to communicate with the collector

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX UPDATE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure IPFIX.

**Usage**

State=[1|0] [Collector=<host\_object>] [Port=<service\_object>|<integer>] [BindAddr=[<firewall\_ip\_object>|""]] [Transport=tcp|udp] [Backup=<host\_object>] [BackupPort=<service\_object>|<integer>] [Refresh=<integer>]

where:

- BindAddr: Object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
- Transport: Transport protocol to be used for IPFIX
- Backup and BackupPort: Backup collector when the 1st one is unreachable - TCP only
- Refresh: Time to wait before resending the IPFIX templates to the collector - UDP only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=1 collector=Ipfix_collector Port=4739 BindAddr=Firewall_in
Refresh=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Dump the communication configuration.

**Usage**

[smtp|httpproxy]: Dump smtp or httpproxy configuration, or both if no argument is specified.

**Returns**

[SMTP]

State : State

Server : Smtip server

Domain : Domain name

Delay : Delay

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP****Level**

log,modify

**History**

port appears in Netasq 6.0.0

option service\_object for port appears in Netasq 6.1.0

option State appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

options username and password appear in Netasq 9.0.2

option domain is replaced by emailAddress in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure SMTP for mail notifications.

**Usage**

state={0|1} [server=<host object>] [emailAddress=<user@domain>] [mandatory if state=1]  
[port=<service\_object|int>] [delay=<int>] [username=<string>] [password=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=1 server=smtp_server  
emailAddress=user@stormshield.local delay=900  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG****Level**

base

**History**

Command becomes a tree in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Syslog.

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure Syslog profiles.

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the specified Syslog profile. If the profile is not specified, then list all profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

[index]

State : State

Name : Syslog profile name

Comment : Description of the profile

Server : Syslog server to send the log messages to

Port : Syslog port

BackupServer: Backup Syslog server to send log to





BackupPort : Backup Syslog port  
 Protocol : Transport to use (UDP|TCP|TLS)  
 SyslogProtocol : Syslog protocol to use (Legacy|Legacy\_long|RFC5424)  
 CAServer : The trusted CA which issued the server certificate  
 CertServer : The server certificate  
 CertClient : The client certificate  
 BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Syslog server  
 Facility : Facility number  
 LogtypePos : Indicates if the logtype token should appear after starttime token  
 LogAlarm : Indicates if this profile should send alarm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogConnection : Indicates if this profile should send connection logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilter : Indicates if this profile should send filter logs to the Syslog server  
 LogWeb : Indicates if this profile should send web logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSmtp : Indicates if this profile should send smtp logs to the Syslog server  
 LogDate : Indicates if this profile should send date logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFtp : Indicates if this profile should send ftp logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSystem : Indicates if this profile should send system logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPlugin : Indicates if this profile should send plugin logs to the Syslog server  
 LogVPN : Indicates if this profile should send VPN logs to the Syslog server  
 LogAuth : Indicates if this profile should send auth logs to the Syslog server  
 LogServer : Indicates if this profile should send Server logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPop3 : Indicates if this profile should send POP3 logs to the Syslog server  
 LogXvpn : Indicates if this profile should send Xvpn logs to the Syslog server  
 LogMonitor : Indicates if this profile should send Monitor logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPvm : Indicates if this profile should send Pvm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogCount : Indicates if this profile should send Count logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilterstat : Indicates if this profile should send FilterStat logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSsl : Indicates if this profile should send SSL logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSandboxing : Indicates if this profile should send Sandboxing logs to the Syslog server

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

```
log,modify
```

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Syslog.

**Usage**

```

Index=<profile_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<Profile name>] [Comment=<comment>|""]  

[Server=<host_object>|""] [Port=<service_object|integer>] [BackupServer=<host_object>|""]  

[BackupPort=<service_object|integer>]  

[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]  

[Protocol={UDP|TCP|TLS}] [SyslogProtocol={Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424}]  

[CAServer=<ca>|""] [CertServer=<cert>|""] [CertClient=<cert>|""]  

[Facility={0-8}] [LogtypePos={0|1}]  

[LogAlarm={0|1}] [LogConnection={0|1}] [LogFilter={0|1}] [LogWeb={0|1}] [LogSmtp={0|1}]  

[LogDate={0|1}] [LogFtp={0|1}] [LogSystem={0|1}]  

[LogPlugin={0|1}] [LogVPN={0|1}] [LogAuth={0|1}] [LogServer={0|1}] [LogPop3={0|1}]
  
```



```
[Log=Xvpn(0|1)] [LogMonitor=(0|1)]  
[LogPvm=(0|1)] [LogCount=(0|1)] [LogFilterstat=(0|1)] [LogSsl=(0|1)] [LogSandboxing=  
(0|1)]
```

where:

- LogtypePos=1 means that logtype token appears after starttime token.
- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=1 Server=Syslog_Server Port=512 BindAddr=Firewall_in  
ClearText=1 Facility=1  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=0
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Test external communication configuration.

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP

**Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Try to send an email using SMTP configuration for email notifications.

**Usage**

To=<email>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP To=user@domain.tld
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Console configuration



## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

bruteforce configuration

## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Show bruteforce tokens

**Usage**

None

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW

## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Configure bruteforce

**Usage**

BruteforceState=<id> NbAttempt=<token> NbBruteForceEntries=<value>  
TimeoutBanned=<value> TriesTime=<value>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1 CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1  
NbAttempt=1

## CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

**Level**



base

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Moved to CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY in 4.2.0

**Description**

Get firewall public key

**Returns**

the ssh firewall public key

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

## CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

**Level**

admin

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Moved to CONFIG SSH GETKEY in 4.2.0

**Description**

Get admin account private key

**Returns**

the ssh private key of admin

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

## CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Authorized or not connection for 'admin' from remote IP

**Usage**

[on|off]

**Returns**

current status

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN  
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN off
```

**CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Force serverd to listen only the loopback interface

**Usage**

[state=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code or current value if no parameter :

[global]

ForceLoopback= : current state

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK  
[global] ForceLoopback=0
```

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK state=1  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Oldpassword Appears in SNS 4.1.0

**Description**

Generate and set admin key passphrase

**Usage**

oldpassword=<oldpassword> newpassword=<newpassword>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE oldpassword=<CurrentAdminPwd>  
newpassword=<NewAdminPwd>
```

**CONFIG CONSOLE SSH****Level**



admin,modify

**History**

Userpass Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Password deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
Port Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
Moved to CONFIG SSH UPDATE in 4.2.0

**Description**

Enable/disable SSH console access

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[number|object]

**Returns**

Error code (if parameter) or :  
State= : state of service  
Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off  
Port= : port used by service

**Remark**

Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher

## CONFIG CRYPTO

**Level**

base

**Description**

Crypto configuration functions.

## CONFIG CRYPTO SHOW

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 4.7.0

**Description**

Display the cryptographic parameters.

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[Crypto]  
Cryptodr=0  
ClientTLSv12=1  
ClientTLSv13=1



SSLParanoiac=1  
MuteTPM=1

## CONFIG CRYPTO UPDATE

### Level

maintenance, modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

ClientTLSv12 and ClientTLSv13 appear in 4.2.0

SSLParanoiac appears in 4.2.2

MuteTPM appears in 4.3.26

Renamed from CONFIG.CRYPTO in 4.3.26

### Description

Configure cryptographic parameters.

### Usage

[Cryptodr=0|1] [ClientTLSv12=0|1] [ClientTLSv13=0|1] [SSLParanoiac=0|1] [MuteTPM=0|1]

where:

- Cryptodr: Disable/Enable ANSSI DR mode.
- ClientTLSv12: Disable/Enable TLS 1.2 for client application.
- ClientTLSv13: Disable/Enable TLS 1.3 for client application.
- SSLParanoiac: Disable/Enable SSL paranoiac mode
- MuteTPM: mute the unused TPM warnings if it's uninitialized

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG CRYPTO Cryptodr=1

CONFIG CRYPTO ClientTLSv12=0 ClientTLSv13=1

CONFIG CRYPTO SSLParanoiac=1 MuteTPM=1

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Dynamic DNS client administration

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

### Level

network, modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of DDNSCLIENT configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Delete an existing dynamic DNS client configuration

**Usage**

name=<name of configuration to be deleted>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE name=DynamicDNS

**CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List Dynamic DNS client configurations

**Returns**

list of Dynamic DNS client configurations

**Format**

list

**Example**





CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST  
DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Added noip in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Create a new dynamic DNS client configuration

### Usage

name=<confname> provider=<dyndns|noip>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW name=DynamicDNS provider=dyndns

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Remove all event entry and set offline

### Usage

name=<conf name>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT name=DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NAT appears in 3.0.0

### Description



Set a global or a configuration parameter

**Usage**

name=<conf name> [state=<0|1> | service=<provider service name> | server=<host object> |  
user=<username> | password=<pass> | hostname=<dns name> | protocol=<HTTP|HTTPS> |  
WildcardOption=<0|1> | OfflineOption=<0|1> | RenewInterval=<time in sec> | NAT=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET name=DynamicDNS state=1

**CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Show all or specific dynamic DNS client configuration

**Usage**

[name=<name of configuration>]

**Returns**

[Config]

Verbosity={0|1}

[DynamicDNS]

State={On|Off}

Provider=type of provider

Service=name of service

User=user name to login

Password=password to login

Hostname=registered hostname

Server=server of service

protocol={HTTP|HTTPS}

WildcardOption={0|1} : wilcard redirection

OfflineOption={0|1} : offline redirection

RenewInterval=maximum interval between renewal

NAT={0|1} : 0 uses interface address, 1 uses public address

**Remark**

optional parameter "name" to show only one configuration

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW

[Config]

Verbosity=0

[DynamicDNS]

State=On

Provider=dyndns



```
Service=dyndns
User=ddns_user
Password=ddns_passwd
Hostname=my_ddns.dnsalias.net
Server=members.dyndns.org
protocol=HTTP
WildcardOption=1
OfflineOption=0
RenewInterval=2419200
```

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Unset a global or a configuration parameter (restore default value)

### Usage

```
name=<conf name> param=
[state|service|server|user|password|hostname|protocol|RenewInterval|OfflineOption|WildcardOption|NAT]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET name=DynamicDNS param=state
```

## CONFIG DHCP

Service/DHCP

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage DHCP server.

## CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Activate DHCP configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

**CONFIG DHCP HOST****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP hosts

**CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

macaddr deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a host to DHCP server configuration.

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [gate=<gateway>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host1

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host2 gate=gw1

**CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP server hosts

**Returns**

list of hosts in the form :

pos=num host=obj\_host macaddr=ethernet\_address [gate=objhost] [dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST

pos=1 host=host1 macaddr=00:00:AA:BB:88:22 gate=gw1

**CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCP server configuration.

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE name=host1

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP server global parameters.

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

custom-option1 appears in Netasq 6.1.0

custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.0

default-ltime deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0

iparray option for custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.3

hostgroup name option for custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

filename appears in 3.9.0

**Description**



Add a global parameter to DHCP server.

**Usage**

domain-name=<name> | dns-update=Off|On | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds>  
| min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | filename=<string>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST****Level**

network

**History**

level changes from other to network in Netasq 9.0.0  
filename appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

List DHCP server global parameters and options.

**Returns**

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients  
dns-update=Off|On : dynamic dns update  
default-ltime=default lease time for clients  
min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients  
max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST  
[Parameters]  
domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
filename appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Remove a global parameter from DHCP server.

**Usage**

domain-name  
dns-update  
default-ltime  
min-ltime  
max-ltime



wpad  
filename

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure ranges of IP addresses.

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

begin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
end deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
name appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a range.

**Usage**

name=<objrange> [gate=<objhost>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD name=dhcp\_range

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
name appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List ranges.

**Returns**



list of ranges in the form:

```
pos=num name=[<object name>|None] begin=ip end=ip [gate=<objhost>|ip] [dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

```
pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=10.2.20.21 end=10.2.20.254 gate=gw1
```

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

name appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP range.

**Usage**

name=<object name> | begin=<ip address> only if name=None

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp_range
```

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP relay.

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set advanced settings: bindaddr.

**Usage**

```
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]
```

**Remark**





BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IPv4 address of the firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED BindAddr=Firewall\_in

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure interfaces involved in DHCP relay.

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD name=out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure DHCP relay to listen on all the interfaces or listen only on interfaces explicitly configured.

**Usage**

state={0|1|On|Off}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL state=1

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List configured interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

**Returns**

list all the interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST

In

Out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

**Usage**

name=&lt;Interface Name&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE name=out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the DHCP server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

**Usage**

name=&lt;host|range|hostgroup|""&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER name=myhost
```

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

BindAddr appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCP relay configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCP relay State

Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}

InterfaceAll={0|1}

BindAddr=<host>

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW
```

```
[Config]
```

```
State=On
```

```
Server=myhost
```

```
InterfaceAll=0
```

```
BindAddr=Firewall_in
```

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/set DHCP relay state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value.

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE On
```

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE Off
```



## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS

### Level

base

### Description

Configure various servers for DHCP clients.

## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

www appears in 2.0.0

next-server appears in 3.9.0

### Description

Add a server.

### Usage

defaultgateway=<hostname> | dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | news=<hostname> |  
ntp=<hostname> | pop=<hostname> | smtp=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname> |  
wins=<hostname> | www=<hostname> | next-server=<hostname>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST

### Level

base

### History

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

next-server appears in 3.9.0

### Description

List configured servers for DHCP clients..

### Returns

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

### Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST
DefaultGateway=gw2
dns1=dns_1
dns2=dns_2
```



## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

www appears in 2.0.0

next-server appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Remove a server.

**Usage**

defaultgateway | dns1 | dns2 | news | ntp | pop | smtp | tftp | wins | www | next-server

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE dns2
```

## CONFIG DHCP SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show DHCP configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State=[On|Off] # DHCP server state

[Parameters] # show parameters

# Parameters list

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP SHOW
```

```
[Config]
```

```
State=On
```

```
[Parameters]
```

```
domain-name=my.domain.com
```

## CONFIG DHCP STATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set DHCP state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**



State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP STATE On  
CONFIG DHCP STATE Off
```

## CONFIG DHCP6

Service/DHCP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage DHCPv6 server and relay.

## CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Activate DHCPv6 configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG DHCP6 HOST

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 hosts

### CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a host to DHCPv6 server configuration.

**Usage**

name=<hostname> duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD name=host2 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP server hosts

**Returns**

list of hosts in the form:

pos=num host=objhost duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

pos=1 host=host6 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCPv6 server configuration.

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE name=host1

## CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS

### Level

base

### Description

Configure DHCPv6 server global parameters.

## CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Add a global parameter to DHCPv6 server.

### Usage

domain-name=<name> | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds> | min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array},[<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>] | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array},[<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

## CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS LIST

### Level

network

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

List DHCPv6 server global parameters and options.

### Returns

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients

default-ltime=default lease time for clients

min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients

max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

### Example

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com



**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a global parameter from DHCPv6 server.

**Usage**

domain-name  
default-ltime  
min-ltime  
max-ltime  
wpad

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure ranges of IPv6 addresses.

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a DHCP IPv6 range.

**Usage**

name=<rangename> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD name=dhcp6\_range

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP IPv6 ranges.

**Returns**

list of ranges in the form :

pos=num name=<object name> begin=ipv6 end=ipv6 [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST

pos=1 name="dhcp\_range" begin=2001:deca::10 end=2001:deca::20

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP6 range.

**Usage**

name=<object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp6\_range

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 relay

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 servers side interfaces.

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**



Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST
```

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic. relaying

**Returns**

list all the server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST
```

```
In
```

```
Out
```

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE
```

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE****Level**



base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 clients side interfaces.

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD name=in

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

**Returns**

list all the client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST

In

Out

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

**Usage**



name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE name=in

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the DHCPv6 server[s] to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

**Usage**

name=<host6|range6|hostgroup6|"">

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER name=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 relay configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 relay State

Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW

[Config]

State=On

Server=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**



Get/set DHCPv6 relay state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value.

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE On
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE Off
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure various servers for DHCPv6 clients

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add a server.

**Usage**

dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured servers for DHCPv6 clients.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

**Example**

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST**

dns1=dns\_1

dns2=dns\_2

**CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a server.

**Usage**

name=dns1 | dns2 | tftp

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE dns2

**CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 server state

[Parameters] # show parameters

# Parameters list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW

[Config]

State=On

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP6 STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**



Get/set DHCPv6 state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE On
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE Off
```

## CONFIG DNS

**Level**

base

**History**

LICENCE deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage DNS cache.

## CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate DNS configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG DNS ADVANCED

Service/DNS



**Level**

network,modify

**History**

LICENCE appears in Netasq 6.0.0

randomServerOrder appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

ipsend appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Set advanced settings: automatic redirect, and cache size.

**Usage**

[redirect=On|Off] [randomServerOrder=On|Off] [cacheSize=size of cache in bytes]  
[ipsend=ip|firewall host object]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED redirect=On

## CONFIG DNS CLIENT

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**History**

LICENCE appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Configure clients.

## CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache single client or many clients IP addresses.

**Usage**

<host | range | network | hostgroup>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD Network\_in



## CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List authorized clients.

**Returns**

list of authorized clients in the form:  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST
1="Network_in"
2="Network_dmz"
```

## CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DNS cache client.

**Usage**

<object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE Network_in
```

## CONFIG DNS SERVER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure servers which will receive requests from firewall.

## CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**



ip deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
hostname appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache server (default position is end of list).

**Usage**

<hostname> [pos=<position>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD dns_1
```

**CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List DNS cache servers.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST  
[Server]  
1="dns_1"  
2="dns_2"
```

**CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

ip deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
hostname appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a DNS cache server from list.

**Usage**

<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE dns\_1

## CONFIG DNS SHOW

### Level

base

### Description

Show DNS configuration.

### Returns

[Config]

State=on|off # DNS proxy State

[Advanced]

redirect=on|off # Redirection state

cacheSize=size # Cache size in bytes

cacheMaxSize=size # Maximum cache size in bytes

### Example

CONFIG DNS SHOW

[Config]

State=On

[Advanced]

redirect=Off

cacheSize=999424

cacheMaxSize=5000000

randomServerOrder=On

ipSend=Firewall\_in

## CONFIG DNS STATE

Service/DNS

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set DNS state.

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

State={on|off}

### Remark

Network and Modify levels are required to update the state value.

### Example

CONFIG DNS STATE On

CONFIG DNS STATE Off



## CONFIG DNS USEROOT

Service/DNS

### Level

maintenance

### History

Appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Enable/Disable DNS Root configuration.

### Usage

[state={On|Off}]

### Returns

UseRoot={on|off}

### Remark

Network and Modify levels are required to update the UseRoot value

### Example

CONFIG DNS USEROOT state=Off

## CONFIG DOWNLOAD

### Level

base

### History

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0

sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Download a file from firewall

### Usage

custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy\_blockpage0 | httpproxy\_blockpage1 | httpproxy\_blockpage2 | httpproxy\_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app\_user\_req | rej\_user\_req | app\_cert\_req | rej\_cert\_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom\_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner | custom\_login\_disclaimer

### Returns



The requested file

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to read files:

wpad.dat: contentfilter

app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki

custom\_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer: admin

index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin

httpproxy\_blockpage0,httpproxy\_blockpage1,httpproxy\_blockpage2,httpproxy\_blockpage3

**Example**

CONFIG DOWNLOAD httpproxy\_blockpage2

## CONFIG FILTER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage filtering rules.

## CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE

**Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

level globalfilter added in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category**

filter

**Cache category clone**

filter

**Description**

Activate current filter slot.

## CONFIG FILTER CHECK

**Level**

filter\_read

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

type={filter|nat} index=<policy\_idx> [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}]

**Description**



Check the current (non-activated) filter rules.

## CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Cache category clone

filter

### Description

Reset a filter/NAT policy to its default settings.

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx> type=(filter|nat) [global={0|1}]

## CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT

### Level

filter\_read

### Cache category

filter

### Cache category clone

filter

### History

'output' appears in Netasq 9.0.0

'type' appears in Netasq 9.0.0

'global' appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from filter to filter\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List explicit rules.

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx> type=(filter|nat) [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}] [useclone={0|1}]  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh={0|1}]]

### Format

list

## CONFIG FILTER EXPORT

### Level

filter\_read

### Cache category



filter

### Cache category clone

filter

### History

Appears in 3.2

### Description

Export filter and NAT rules.

### Usage

index=<policy\_idx> [delim=<character>] [global={0|1}]

### Format

raw

### Remark

Export filter and NAT rules to a CSV file.  
By default, the csv separator is ','.

### Example

config filter export index=10

## CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT

### Level

filter\_read

### History

'output' appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
level changes from filter to filter\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List implicit rules.

### Usage

[output={plain|xml}]

### Format

list

## CONFIG FILTER MANAGE

### Level

filter,modify

### History

plugin appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
implicit appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
fwdefault appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option authd\_int for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option authd\_ext for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option httpproxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option smtpproxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0





option pop3proxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option Xvpnd\_int for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option Xvpnd\_ext for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option authd for services deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
option proxy for services deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
option webserver for services deprecated in Netasq 7.0.0  
option sshd for services Appears in Netasq 7.0.0  
option httpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option smtpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option pop3proxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option ftpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option xvpnd\_int for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option xvpnd\_ext for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
option webadmin for services appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
checkroute appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
option Bootps for services appears in 1.0.0  
option SslVPN for services appears in 1.0.0  
option Rtadv for services appears in 1.0.0  
option DHCP6 for services appears in 1.0.0  
ipstate appears in 1.0.0  
plugin and fwdefault become optional in 1.0.0  
checkroute deprecated in 2.0.0  
option ipfix for services appears in 3.0.0  
options authd\_int and authd\_ext for services merged into AuthPortal in 3.0.0

### Description

Buildfilter configuration.

### Usage

```
implicit={0|1} [plugin={0|1}] [fwdefault={0|1}] [ipstate={0|1}] [services=[authportal],[dns],  
[dialup],[ha],[ident],[pptp],[serverd],[sshd],[vpn],[webadmin],[bootps],[sslvpn],[rtadv],  
[dhcp6],[ipfix]]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG FILTER MANAGE plugin=1 implicit=1 fwdefault=1 ipstate=1  
services=dialup,dns,ha,ident,pptp,serverd,sshd,vpn,authportal,webadmin,bootps,sslvpn
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE

### Level

filter,globalfilter

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Manage filter rules

## CONFIG FILTER RULE ADDSEP

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category clone**

filter

**Description**

Add/update separator.

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} color=<hex> comment=<string> collapse={0|1}
[position=<digit>] [default: end of list]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[update={0|1}] [default: 0]
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE COLLAPSE****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category clone**

filter

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} action={all|none}
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE COPY****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
name appears in 2.5.0**Cache category clone**

filter

**Description**

Copy one or several rules.

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} [ position=<line> | name=<string> ]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[to=<rule id>] [default: end of list]
[nb=<number of rules to copy>] [default: 1]
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE INSERT****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**Format**



section\_line

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Cache category clone

filter

### Description

Insert a new rule before the rule with the given position.

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) state=(on|off) action=
(pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat)
srctarget={any|<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]} dsttarget={any|<objectname>
[,<objectname>[,...]]}
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[position=<digit>] [default: insert at the end of the rule list]
[output={plain|xml}]
And any rule tokens accepted by CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE.
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE MOVE

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

name appears in 2.5.0

### Cache category clone

filter

### Description

Move one or several rule.

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) [ position=<line> | name=<string> ]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[to=<rule id>] [default: end of list]
[nb=<number of rules to move>] [default: 1]
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE REMOVE

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

name appears in 2.5.0

### Cache category clone

filter

### Description

Remove one or all filter rules.

**Usage**

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} { position={all|<digit> } | name=<string> }
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
```

**CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

ipstate appears in Netasq 9.0.2

name appears in 2.5.0

srcgeo,dstgeo,srciprep,dstiprep,srchostrep,dsthostrep,srchostrepop,dsthostrepop appear in 3.0.0

enforceipsecforward,enforceipsecreverse appear in 3.5.0

nohasync appears in 4.0.0

proxycache removed in 4.1.0

**Cache category clone**

filter

**Description**

Update a filter rule.

**Usage**

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} { position=<digit> | name=<string> }
[output={plain|xml}] [default: plain]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[state={on|off}]
[action={pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat}]
[loglevel={none|log|minor|major}]
[noconnlog={""|all|[disk],[syslog],[ipfix]}]
[count={on|off}]
[rate={""|<tcp>,<udp>,<icmp>,<sctp>,<request>}]
[synproxy={on|off}]
[settos={""|<1-254>}]
[qosid={""|<qid name>}]
[ackqosid={""|<qid name>}]
[qosfairness={""|state|user|host}]
[route={""|<objrouter>|<hostname>|<ipaddr>}]
[inspection={firewall|ids|ips}]
[antivirus={on|off}]
[sandboxing={on|off}]
[antispam={on|off}]
[ftpfiltering={on|off}]
[urlfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [URL policy index]
[mailfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [Mail policy index]
[sslfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [SSL policy index]
[fwservice={""|httpproxy|webportal}]
[webportalexcept={""|urlgroup[,urlgroup[,urlgroup[,...]]]}]
[inbound={""|sip_udp}]
```



```

[schedule={anytime|<time object>}]
[securityinspection={""|<0-9>}] [ASQ config index]
[tos={""|<1-254>}]
[ipstate={on|off}]
[ipproto={any|<IP protocol name>}] [for instance, TCP, UDP, ICMP, etc]
[icmptype={""|<0-255>}] [icmpcode={""|<0-255>}] [proto={auto|none|<app protocol name>}]
[for instance, HTTP, FTP, etc]
[etherproto={auto|none|<transport protocol name>}] [for instance, profinet-rt, etc]
[srcuser={""|any|unknown|<user>|<usergroup>}]
[srcusertype={""|user|group}]
[srcuserdomain={""|<domain name>}]
[srcusermethod={""|plain|spnego|ssl|radius|kerberos|agent-ad|openvpn|ipsec|guest|agent-
guard}]
[srctarget={any|<objectname>|<objectname>|<objectname>|,...}]]]
[srcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[srcport={any|<objectservice>|<objectservice>|<objectservice>|,...}]]]
[srcif={any|<interface name>}]
[srcgeo={<objectgeo>|<objectgeo>|...}]]]
[srciprep={<objectiprep>|<objectiprep>|...}]]]
[srchostrep={<0-65535>}]
[srchostrepop={lt|gt}]
[via={any|sslvpn|httpproxy|ipsec|sslproxy|none}]
[dsttarget={any|<objectname>|<objectname>|<objectname>|,...}]]]
[dstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[dstport={any|<objectservice>|<objectservice>|<objectservice>|,...}]]]
[dstif={any|<interface name>}]
[dstgeo={<objectgeo>|<objectgeo>|...}]]]
[dstiprep={<objectiprep>|<objectiprep>|...}]]]
[dsthostrep={<0-65535>}]
[dsthostrepop={lt|gt}]
[natsrctarget={""|original|<object name>}] [empty value to disable nat on source]
[natsrcrb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natsrcarp={on|off}]
[natsrcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natsrcport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natsrcportlb={none|random}]
[natdsttarget={""|original|<object name>}] [empty value to disable nat on destination]
[natdstlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natdstarp={on|off}]
[natdstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natdstport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natdstportlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[beforevpn={on|off}]
[enforceipsecforward={on|off}]
[enforceipsecreverse={on|off}]
[comment=<string>]
[rulename=<string>]
[nohasync={on|off}]

```

**Example**

CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE type=filter index=2 position=2



## CONFIG FILTER SHOW

### Level

filter\_read

### History

sshd config appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from filter to filter\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Dump buildfilter configuration.

### Usage

[output=xml]

### Returns

[Config]

Plugin=0|1

Implicit=0|1

FwDefault=0|1

Ipstate=0|1

[Services]

Pptp=0|1

HA=0|1

Vpn=0|1

Dns=0|1

Dialup=0|1

Ident=0|1

Serverd=0|1

Sshd=0|1

AuthPortal=0|1

WebAdmin=0|1

Bootps=0|1

SsIVPN=0|1

Rtadv=0|1

DHCP6=0|1

Ipfix=0|1

[Plugin]

DNS=0|1

FTP=0|1

HTTP=0|1

IMAP4=0|1

POP3=0|1

SMTP=0|1

SSH=0|1

Telnet=0|1

NNTP=0|1

SSL=0|1

[Global]

StrictUsers=0|1



## CONFIG FWADMIN

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Commands to configure the centralized administration settings

## CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.3.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel the centralized administration daemon settings

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Commands to configure the centralized administration contact addresses

## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0 bindaddr appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Add a new fwadmin contact address

**Usage**

address=<address> [port=<port>] [bindaddr=<host>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="192.168.56.1" port=1754 bindaddr="Firewall_foo"  
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="10.0.0.1"
```

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0

**Description**

List all fwadmin contact addresses

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST
```

**CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0

**Description**

Remove a fwadmin contact address given its index or all contacts at once

**Usage**

pos=<int>|all

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=1  
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=all
```

**CONFIG FWADMIN UPDATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.3.0



**Description**

Configure the fwadmin daemon

**Usage**

BindAddr=[host|<empty string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr="foobar"  
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr=""
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global configuration

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT

Invalid name for objects are:

Firewall\_\*

Network\_\*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT EXPORT

**Level**

globalobject

**History**



Appears in 3.0.0  
router type appears in 4.3.0 time type appears in 4.3.0

**Format**

raw

**Description**

Export global objects into a CSV file

**Usage**

type=<all|[host][,range][,network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup][,router][,time]  
[,fqdn]>

**Remark**

Export only global objects to CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
No global object is found.

**Example**

config global object export type=host

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE**

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com
```

**Cache category**

objects

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW**

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

**Cache category**

objects

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<fqdnname>]  
ip="1.2.3.4" ipv6="b1a::b1a"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"  
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Global geogroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add geo object to global geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this comment returns an error if:



"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check global geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a global geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new global empty geo group category

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove geo object from global geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**



Show global geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<geogroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6
[eu6]
name=eu:de
name=eu:lu
name=eu:be
name=eu:nl
name=eu:it
name=eu:fr
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
fqdn appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Return a unique global object from its name

**Usage**

type=<host|range|fqdn|network|group|protocol|time|service|servicegroup> name=<objname>

**Returns**

Return one line with the global object properties:

```
[Object]
type=host modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>
type=range modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>
type=network modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>
type=protocol modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number>
type=service modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>
type=time modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
```



```
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>
type=group modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=servicegroup modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config global object get type=host name=mycomputer
[Object]
type=host modify=1 global=1 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1
resolve=static
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global object groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
added position arg in Netasq 9.0.0  
added update arg in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add object to global group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)  
"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"  
"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"  
"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)  
"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node



**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global object group

**Usage**

name=<group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=&lt;groupname&gt; [comment=&lt;group comment&gt;] [update=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove global object from group

**Usage**

group=&lt;groupname&gt; node=&lt;node to remove name&gt;

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show one object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<groupname>]  
name=<nodename> ...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1  
[group1]  
name=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global host object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>] section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK name=host1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Servers
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=DHCP section=Server
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE name=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Add global host object

**Usage**

```
name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>
endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1] [comment=<comment>]
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified  
For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="Global
IPv4 only host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global
IPv6 only host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="Global IPv4v6 host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10
comment="Global IPv4 only range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10
comment="Global IPv6 only range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10
beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv4v6 range"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Global objects import functions

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Import global objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
At least one object can't be imported  
There are too many global objects to import.

**Example**

config global object import activate

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Cancel current global import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session.

**Example**

config global object import cancel

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT STATUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the status of the last import

**Example**

config object import status

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Upload CSV file in order to import global objects

**Remark**

Has to be followed by config global object import activate.

**Example**

config global object import upload

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Global iprepgroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**



Add iprep object to global iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check global iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a global iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**



returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new global empty iprep group category

**Usage**

```
name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if a iprep group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove iprep object from global iprep group

**Usage**

```
group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be an iprep object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

**Cache category**

objects



**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show global iprep group

**Usage**

```
name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad
[bad]
name=malware
name=botnet
name=spam
name=scanner
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global network object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Check global network object

**Usage**

name=<network name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK name=network1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Clients

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove global network object

**Usage**

name=<netname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NET DELETE name=net1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Add global network object

**Usage**

name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]  
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified  
without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 localfirst=1  
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
```

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 localfirst=1  
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
```

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlennv6=64 localfirst=1  
comment="Global IPv6 only network"
```

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::  
prefixlennv6=64 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4v6 network"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global protocol object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocol name>

**Returns**



[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
value replaced by protonumber in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add global protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456  
comment="CHAOS protocol"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT RENAME****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename global objects

**Usage**

```
type=<host|range|network|service|time|group|servicegroup> oldname=<old_objname>  
newname=<new_objname>
```

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files  
this command returns an error code if :  
old\_objname is not found.  
new\_objname already exists.

**Example**

```
config global object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar
```

**Cache category**

objects,filter

**Cache category clone**

objects,filter

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Global Router object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Check where a global router object is used

**Usage**

name=<router name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=Route section=DefaultRoute

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Remove global router object

**Usage**

name=<name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Command to manage global router object gateways

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**



Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> host=<host>  
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>]  
[monitor=<all|none|icmp>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw  
Type=principalgateway check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1  
offset=+1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) (pos=(<int>|all) | host=  
<gateway name|any>))

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=all  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
host=MyGatewayHost
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> pos=<position> [host=<host>]  
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=<all|none|icmp>] [httpMethod=<GET|HEAD>]  
[comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=3 check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

monitor appears in 4.3.0

triesup appears in 4.3.0

slause appears in 4.3.0

slajitter appears in 4.3.0

slalency appears in 4.3.0

slalossrate appears in 4.3.0

slaunreachablerate appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Add global router object

**Usage****Remark**

```
name=<router name> [monitor=<icmp|tcp_probe>] [port=<service_name>]  
[comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [triesup=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]  
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)]  
[loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [slause=<0|1>]  
[slajitter=<milliseconds>] [slalency=<milliseconds>] [slalossrate=<float>]  
[slaunreachablerate=<int>] [update=<0|1|2>] With update=2, modules which use the object  
are not reloaded.
```

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

**Example**





```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object"  
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 triesup=0 wait=2 frequency=15 loadbalancing=none  
onfailpolicy=pass
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Show a global router object

**Usage**

name=<router name>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter
```

[Config]

name=myrouter

comment="nice comment"

gatewaythreshold=1

activateallbackup=0

frequency=15

tries=3

triesup=0

wait=2

loadbalancing=connhash

onfailpolicy=Pass

slause=0

slatency=

slajitter=

slalossrate=

slaunreachablerate=

[PrincipalGateway]

pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"

pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"

pos=2 host=Global\_host1 check=www.google.com comment="Global router"

[BackupGateway]

pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global service object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global service object

**Usage**

name=<service name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK name=service1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE name=dns

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed plugin attribute in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add global service object

**Usage**

```
name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]  
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Global service groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add service object to global service group

**Usage**

```
group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3  
level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global service group

**Usage**

name=<service group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**



returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty global service group

**Usage**

```
name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove service object from global service group

**Usage**

```
group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GLOBAL SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servicegroup1 node=dns
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show global service group

**Usage**

```
name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<servicegroup name>]
```

name=&lt;nodename&gt; ...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web

[web]

name=dns\_udp

name=http

name=https

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Global Time object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global time object

**Usage**

name=&lt;timeobject name&gt;

**Returns**



```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config global object host check name=daysoff
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove global time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
config global object host delete name=daysoff
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a global time object

**Usage**

```
name=<timeobject name> time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[;hh:mm-hh:mm]... weekday=["|dow[-dow]
[;dow[-dow]]... yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][;mm:dd[-mm:dd]]... date=["|yyyy:mm:dd
[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
config global object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday=1;3;5-7
comment="working hours"
```



```
config global object time new name=daysoff  
yearday=01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG HA****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure HA functions

**CONFIG HA ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Activate HA configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

May start a full config file sync in order to apply changes also on peers at the same time

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA ACTIVATE
```

**CONFIG HA CREATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

sendarp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
interfaceslipflop appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4  
MulticastAddr appears in 2.0.0  
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0  
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0  
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0  
DelayConnUpd replaces ConnOlderThan in 4.0.0  
LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0  
FailoverMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Initialize an HA cluster

**Usage**

```
password=<ha password> ifname=<interface user name> [ifname2=<interface user name>]  
[priority=<0-9999>]
```





```
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>] [SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>] [purgearp=<0|1>]  
[sendarp=<0|1>]  
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>] [secure=<0|1>] [nbping={0-300}]  
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-99999>] [MulticastAddr=<multicast IPv4>]  
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>] [DelayConnUpd=<integer>] [LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]  
[FailoverMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces are expected to be ethernet or vlan interfaces.

Argument "peer\_waiting\_timeout" indicates how long each firewall must wait at boot before considering their peer as offline. is given in seconds.

Default value for "peer\_waiting\_timeout" is 10s.

Argument "purge\_arp" indicates if the ARP table must be purged when the firewall becomes active (default is 0).

send\_arp and send\_arp\_period defines if an ARP packet must be send periodically by the active firewall as a reminder for other machines (default: 0, default period: 5s).

If secure is set to 1, connections sync packets will be encrypted. However you may experience reduced performances (default is 0)

nbping indicates how many ICMP requests must be sent once Corosync consider the peer to be dead. This is used to confirm that the Corosync notification wasn't a false-positive due to an overload on the peer. ICMP requests are sent with an interval of 50ms. Set this value to 0 to disable the confirmation mechanism.

interfacesflipflop indicates how long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive. This is intended to reduce issues with the ARP tables of switches during user-requested HA swaps when using a bridged network configuration. Bringing non-HA interfaces down should force the switches to flush their ARP tables. This approach does not work with all switches. (default is 1000, 0 to disable)

tokentimeout indicates how long Corosync must wait when it doesn't get any message from the peer(s). Once this delay is passed, Corosync will notify Stated. Stated will then try to ping the peer. If Stated doesn't get any reply either, the local firewall will become active.

MulticastAddr indicates the multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls

LACPWhenPassive indicates if the passive firewall should take part to the lacp negotiation or re-negotiate lacp when swap happens.

DelayConnUpd indicates that connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized.

LACPMembersHaveWeight indicates if the LACP members are included in the quality computation.

FailoverMembersHaveWeight indicates if the Failover members are included in the quality computation.

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA CREATE password=password ifname=vlan0
```



## CONFIG HA JOIN

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Command appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Make the firewall joins an existing HA cluster

### Usage

password=<ha password> ip=<ip master> [priority=<0-9999>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG HA JOIN password=password ip=192.168.0.1

## CONFIG HA SHOW

### Level

base

### Description

Display firewall HA configuration

### Returns

[Global]

State=0|1 : Is HA activated?

Initialized=0|1 : HA initialization

SendARP=0|1 : SendARP state

SendARPPeriod=<sec> : delay [sec] between 2 ARPs

Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on the HA link

InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled)

LACPWhenPassive=1 : Maintain LACP negotiations while being passive

DelayConnUpd=10 : Connections living less than this value [in seconds] won't be synchronized

LACPMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include LACP members in quality computation

FailoverMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include Failover members in quality computation

[Communication]

ifname=<interf> : HA interface

ifname2=<interf> : HA backup interface

[ICMP]

NbPing={0-300} : Number of death confirmation pings

[Corosync]

TokenTimeout=2000 : Timeout for peer loss detection by Corosync [in milliseconds]

MulticastAddr=226.94.1.1 : Multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls

### Example



## CONFIG HA SHOW

## CONFIG HA STATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall HA state

**Usage**

[on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Changing state need Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels

**Example**

CONFIG HA STATE on

## CONFIG HA UPDATE

**Level**

maintenance,modify,ha

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
interf2 deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0  
interf2 Appears in 6.1.2  
option serial0 for interf deprecated in 6.1.2  
sendarp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
sendarppperiod Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
purgearp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
nbping appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
ip and ip2 removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
timeout removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
period removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
foperiod removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
limit removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
interfacesflipflop appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4  
secure removed in 2.0.0  
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0  
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0  
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0  
DelayConnUpd replaces ConnOlderThan in 4.0.0  
LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0  
FailoverMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update HA configuration

**Usage**

```
[password=<ha password>]  
[ifname=<ethernet|vlan>]  
[ifname2={"|"}<ethernet|vlan>]]  
[forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc>]  
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]  
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]  
[purgearp=<0-1>]  
[sendarp=<0|1>]  
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]  
[nbping={0-300}]  
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-99999>] [LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]  
[DelayConnUpd=<integer>] [LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]  
[FailoverMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA UPDATE password=newpassword

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT****Level**

base

**Description**

Change HA weights on each network interface to influence HA quality computation

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Activate changes on weights

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Display current weights on network interfaces

**Returns**

```
[Weights]  
ethernet<X>=<0-9999>
```



ethernet<Y>=<0-9999>  
[...]

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW
[Weights]
ethernet0=0
ethernet1=0
ethernet2=100
ethernet3=100
```

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Update a weight on a specific interface

**Usage**

ifname=<user name> weight=<0-9999>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE ifname=dmz3 weight=0
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure host reputation

**CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE****Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Activate host reputation configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE cancel
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure monitored hosts for hostreputation

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD****Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add a machine in one of the hostreputation lists. IPv6 addresses are ignored

**Usage**

```
Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD host=network_internals Type=included  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=my_mail_server
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR****Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Clear the included list or the excluded list

**Usage**

```
Type=<included|excluded>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included
```



## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE

### Level

base,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Remove an object from the included list or the excluded list

### Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=host_x  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Host=range_y
```

## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Show the list of included and excluded hosts

### Returns

host : object name that represent a host, a range, a network or a group

### Format

list

### Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[included]  
host_1  
host_2  
[excluded]  
host_3  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display current configuration for host reputation

**Format**

section

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW
[Global]
State=1/0
[Alarm]
Minor=value
Major=value
[Sandboxing]
Suspicious=value
Malicious=value
[Antivirus]
infected=value
unknown=value
failed=value
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE****Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update host reputation configuration

**Usage**

```
[State={1|0}]
[AlarmMinor=<integer>] [AlarmMajor=<integer>]
[SandboxingSuspicious=<integer>] [SandboxingMalicious=<integer>]
[SandboxingFailed=<integer>]
[AntivirusInfected=<integer>] [AntivirusUnknown=<integer>] [AntivirusFailed=<integer>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=1 AlarmMinor=10 AlarmMajor=50 SandboxingMalicious=250
AntivirusInfected=500
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=0
```

**CONFIG IPSEC****Level**

base

**History**





Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec management

**CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of IPsec configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE

**Cache category**

ipsec\_peer,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile,ipsec\_psk

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_peer,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile,ipsec\_psk

**CONFIG IPSEC CA****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

CA management

**CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add trusted certificate authority.

**Usage**

name=<caname> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD name=myca

**CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List trusted certificate authorities

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove trusted certificate authority.

**Usage**

name=<caname> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE name=myca

**CONFIG IPSEC CA UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Update trusted certificate authority list.

**Usage**

name=<old\_caname> newname=<new\_caname> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA UPDATE name=myca newname=mynewca
```

**CONFIG IPSEC CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 2.0

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Description**

Check the current (non-activated) IPsec rules

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CHECK index=1
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior

**CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Display the cryptographic load balancing configuration

**Usage****Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW
```

**CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior

**Usage**

ifincoming=<interface> ifoutgoing=<interface> state=<0|1>

state: 0 to disable state, 1 to configure interfaces if any given AND let CryptoLoadBalance token in VPN slot take over

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming=dmz1 ifoutgoing=out
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming= ifoutgoing=
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE state=1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Add a new ldap.

**Usage**

domain=<ldap>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP ADD domain=ldap_entry
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**Example**

**CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP LIST****[ldap]**

pos=0 domain=ldap\_entry\_1

pos=1 domain=ldap\_entry\_2

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup method.

**Usage**

lookup=&lt;default|multildap\_lookup&gt;

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP MOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**Usage**

domain=&lt;ldap&gt; offset=&lt;n&gt;|-&lt;n&gt;

**Example**CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP MOVE domain=ldap\_entry offset=1 CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP MOVE  
domain=ldap\_entry offset=-1**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove an ldap.

**Usage**

domain=&lt;ldap&gt;

**Example**



```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE domain=ldap_entry
```

## CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in 3.3.0

### Description

Display the Ldap lookup method.

### Usage

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW
```

## CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 3.3.0

pos appears in 4.2.0

### Description

Modify the name of a Ldap domain at a given position.

### Usage

pos=<number>

domain=<ldap\_name>

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE pos=0 domain=ldap1
```

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec peers

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK

### Level

vpn\_read

### History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
FORMAT appears in 4.2.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Check if peer is used by policies

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK name=mypeer

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

List IPsec peers

**Usage**

[type=<anonymous|gateway|all>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>] [refresh=<0|1>]]  
[useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST type=anonymous

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

ipsec\_peer

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_peer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
auto mode appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0  
peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0  
reauth appears in 3.5.0



inactivity appears in 3.8.0  
 ikedscp appears in 3.10.0  
 useclone appears in 4.2.0  
 force appears in 4.2.0  
 sharedsa removed in 4.2.0  
 backupmode removed in 4.2.0  
 backuppeer removed in 4.2.0  
 checkmode removed in 4.2.0  
 dpd\_delay removed in 4.2.0  
 dpd\_retry removed in 4.2.0  
 dpd\_maxfail removed in 4.2.0  
 xauth method removed in 4.2.1  
 mobike appears in 4.3.0  
 unique appears in 4.5.0  
 UDPEncapPreferred appears in 4.7.2

### Description

Create a new peer

### Usage

```

name=<peername> dst=<host|any> src=<host|any> conf=<phase1profile> [comment=<str>]
[global=<0|1>] [force=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [dpd_mode=<passive|low|high>]
[useclone=<0|1>] [specific mandatory/optionnal tokens for this authentication method]
[specific mandatory/optional tokens for this ike version]
  
```

#### IKEV1 TOKENS

```
method=<psk|pki|xauth_pki>
```

```
[mode=<main|aggressive>]
```

```
[responderonly=<0|1>]
```

```
[natt=<auto|force>]
```

```
[ike_frag=<0|1>]
```

#### IKEV2 TOKENS

```
method=<psk|pki>
```

```
[natt=<auto|force>]
```

```
[responderonly=<0|1>]
```

```
[ike_frag=<0|1>]
```

[reauth=<0|1|2>] : Enable the IKE SA reauthentication when it is about to expire (default is 1),  
2 means initiate reauth only if we are initiator

```
[inactivity=<num>]
```

```
[mobike=<0|1>]
```

#### PSK TOKENS

```
[psk=<key>]
```

```
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
```

```
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
```

psk can be specified in roadwarrior psks instead of here.

#### PKI TOKENS

```
cert=<certname>
```

```
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
```

```
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
```

```
[peercert=<certname>]
```

```
[sendcert=<0|1>]
```

```
[sendcr=<0|1>]
```

in IKEv2, the identifiers have to be confirmed by the certificates

#### XAUTH/XAUTH\_PKI TOKENS

```
cert=<certname>
```



**MISC TOKENS**

[unique=<keep|replace|no|never] : enforce a uniqueness policy, using INITIAL\_CONTACT notifies  
[ikedscp={"<0-63>"}]  
[UDPEncapPreferred=<on|off>] : force udp encapsulation in DR mode

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW name=mypeer type=pki dst=host1 src=Firewall_Out conf=myph1  
cert=mycert
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_peer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec peer if not used

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1> [useclone=<0|1>]]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER name=mypeer
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_peer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME****Level**

vpn, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Rename a peer

**Usage**

name=<profilename> newname=<newprofilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME name=mypeer newname=mynewpeer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Show information about peer

**Usage**

name=<peername> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW name=mypeer

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
auto mode appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0  
peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0  
reauth appears in 3.5.0  
inactivity appears in 3.8.0  
ikedscp appears in 3.10.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0  
force appears in 4.2.0  
shardsa removed in 4.2.0  
backupmode removed in 4.2.0  
backuppeer removed in 4.2.0  
checkmode removed in 4.2.0  
dpd\_delay removed in 4.2.0  
dpd\_retry removed in 4.2.0  
dpd\_maxfail removed in 4.2.0  
xauth method removed in 4.2.1  
mobike appears in 4.3.0  
unique appears in 4.5.0  
UDPEncapPreferred appears in 4.7.2

**Description**

Update a peer

**Usage**

name=<peername> [method=<psk|pki|xauth\_pki>] [mode=<main|aggressive>]  
[dst=<host|any>] [src=<host|any>] [responderonly=<0|1>] [natt=<none|auto|force>] [dpd\_  
mode=<passive|low|high>] [ike\_frag=<0|1>] [identifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]  
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peercert=<certname>] [cert=<certname>]  
[sendcert=<0|1>] [sendcr=<0|1>] [psk=<key>] [conf=<phase1profile>] [comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [reauth=<0|1|2>] [inactivity=<num>] [ikedscp=[""]<0-  
63>]] [useclone=<0|1>] [force=<0|1>] [mobike=<0|1>] [unique=<keep|replace|no|never>  
[UDPEncapPreferred=<on|off>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE name=mypeer natt=force



## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec policy

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec gateway policy

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0

name appears in 3.4

tfc appears in 4.2.0 rulename appears in 4.2.0

### Description

Add gateway-gateway policy. To add bypass policy, peer must be 'none'.

### Usage

```
slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|all_v4|all_v6> remote=<object|all>  
[peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile> | peer=none] [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>]  
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>] [position=<pos> | name=<string>]  
[rulename=<string>] [global=<0|1>] [tfc=<length>]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=host_remote  
peer=mypeer conf=myph2
```

### Cache category clone

ipsec\_pgateway

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description



Add/update separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]  
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0  
comment="a comment"

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pgateway

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pgateway

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List gateway-gateway policies and separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [useclone=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST slot=01

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

ipsec\_pgateway

**Cache category clone**



ipsec\_pgateway

### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE**

#### **Level**

vpn,modify

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Move gateway-gateway policy or separator

#### **Usage**

slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

#### **Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1

#### **Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pgateway

### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE**

#### **Level**

vpn,modify

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

name appears in 3.4

#### **Description**

Remove gateway-gateway policy or separator

#### **Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [global=<0|1>]

#### **Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
REMOVE slot=01 name=rule\_a

#### **Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pgateway

### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE**

#### **Level**

vpn,modify

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0

name appears in 3.4

rulename appears in 3.4

tfc appears in 4.2.0

#### **Description**

Update gateway-gateway policy

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [ state=<on|off> ] [ local=<object|all|all\_v4|all\_v6> ] [ remote=<object|all> ] [ peer=<peername|none> ] [ conf=<phase2profile> ]  
[ proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre> ] [ keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600> ] [ comment=<str> ]  
[ global=<0|1> ] [ rulename=<string> ] [ tfc=<length> ]  
- name: the name of the rule  
- rulename: the new name for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a rulename=rule_b
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pgateway

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec mobile policy

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.8.0

tfc appears in 4.2.0 rulename appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Add mobile policy. All mobile policies must have the same anonymous peer. Only one mobile policy can use mode config. slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|any>

remote=<object|all|any> peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile>

[ proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre> ] [ keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600> ] [ modeconfig=<0|1> ]

[ comment=<str> ] [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [ rulename=<string> ] [ domain=<string> ]

[ group=<string> ] [ global=<0|1> ] [ tfc=<length> ]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=any  
peer=myanonymouspeer conf=myph2
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add/update separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]  
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0  
comment="a comment"
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
```

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE GETPEER****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get peer used by all mobile policies

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



List mobile policies and separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST slot=01

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

ipsec\_pmobile

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Move mobile policy or separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove mobile policy or separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> ( position=<pos> | name=<string> ) [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE  
slot=01 name=rule\_a

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile



**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update peer used by all mobile policies

**Usage**

slot=&lt;1-10&gt; peer=&lt;peername&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER slot=01 peer=peerx

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.6.0

tfc appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Update mobile policy

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [ state=<on|off> ] [ local=<object|all|any> ]  
[ remote=<object|all|any> ] [ peer=<peername> ] [ conf=<phase2profile> ]  
[ proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre> ] [ keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600> ] [ modeconfig=<0|1> ]  
[ group=<string> domain=<string> ] [ comment=<str> ] [ rulename=<string> ] [ global=<0|1> ]  
[ tfc=<length> ]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 name=rule\_a rulename=rule\_b

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



IPsec profiles

## CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec phase 1 profiles

## CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Check if profile is used by peers

### Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

### Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK name=myp1

### Format

section\_line

## CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Get default phase1 profile

### Usage

[global=<0|1>]

### Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT

## CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

List phase 1 profiles

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

defaultprf appears in 4.3.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Create IPsec phase 1 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> defaultdh=<dh> [defaultprf=<defaultprf>] [lifetime=<seconds>]  
enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>] [comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW name=myph1 defaultdh=1 enc=aes/128 auth=md5  
prf=SHA256

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 1 profiles proposals

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

New prototype in 4.1.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Add a proposition

**Usage**



name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>]  
[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD name=myp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3  
prf=SHA256
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Show information about phase 1

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS LIST name=myph1
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS MOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
New prototype in 4.1.0

**Description**

Move a proposition

**Usage**

name=<profilename> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS MOVE name=myp1 position=2 offset=+1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
New prototype in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove a proposition

**Usage**

name=<profilename> position=<pos> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS REMOVE name=mysp1 position=2
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update a proposition

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>]  
position=<pos> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS UPDATE name=mysp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3  
prf=SHA256 position=1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec phase 1 profile if not used

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE name=mysp1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set default phase1 profile

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT name=mysp1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0**Description**

Show information about phase 1

**Usage**

name=&lt;profilename&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;] [useclone=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW name=myph1

**Format**

section

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
defaultprf appears in 4.3.0**Description**

Update default dh, lifetime or comment

**Usage**name=<profilename> [defaultdh=<dh>] [defaultprf=<prf>] [lifetime=<seconds>]  
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE name=myp1 lifetime=21600

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if profile is used by peers

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK name=myph2

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get default phase2 profile

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

List phase 2 profiles

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
replaywsz appears in 9.0.5

**Description**

Create IPsec phase 2 profile

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...> auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>  
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaysize=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]  
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]
```

replaysize: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 ( $2^x-32$ ) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW name=myph2 pfs=1 enc=aes/256,aes/128 auth=md5
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals authentication algorithms

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Add authentication algo in list

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] algo=<authalgo>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION ADD name=myph2 algo=md5
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**





Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

List authentication algos

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION LIST name=myph2
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION REMOVE**

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove authentication algo in list

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position>

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION REMOVE position=1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION UPDATE**

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Update authentication algo at specified position in list

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position> algo=<auth\_algo>

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION UPDATE position=1 algo=hmac_  
sha256
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals encryption algorithms

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Add encryption algo in list

**Usage**

name=&lt;profilename&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;] algo=&lt;encalgo&gt;

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION ADD name=myph2 algo=des/64

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

List encryption algos

**Usage**

name=&lt;profilename&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;] [useclone=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION LIST name=myph2

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove encryption algo in list

**Usage**

name=&lt;profilename&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;] position=&lt;position&gt;

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION REMOVE position=1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**



Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Update encryption algo at specified position in list

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position> algo=<enc\_algo>

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION UPDATE position=1 algo=des/64

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec phase 2 profile if not used

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE name=myph2

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set default phase2 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT name=myp1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Show information about phase 2

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW name=myph2
```

**Format**

section

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

replaywsiz appears in 9.0.5

**Description**

Update phase 2 profile

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>] [auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>]
```

```
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsiz=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]
```

```
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]
```

replaywsiz: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 ( $2^x-32$ ) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE name=myph2 lifetime=21600
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Display global information about IPsec for this firewall.

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Preshared keys management



## CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

### Description

Add a key of update it if exists

### Usage

identifier=<identifier> psk=<hex value> [global=<0|1>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD identifier=toto psk=0x01010101 global=1
```

### Cache category clone

ipsec\_psk

## CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

### Description

Lists keys

### Usage

[global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]

### Returns

identifier=<identifier> psk=<hex value> global=<0|1>

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST
```

```
identifier="10.60.3.101" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

```
identifier="admin@global.conf" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

### Format

section\_line

### Cache category

ipsec\_psk

### Cache category clone

ipsec\_psk



## CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

**Description**

Dels a key

**Usage**

identifier=<identifier> [global=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE id=testkey

**Cache category clone**

ipsec\_psk

## CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD

**Level**

vpn,pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Force ipsec configuration reload with 'envpn -u'

## CONFIG IPSEC SHOW

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Display global information about a slot

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW slot=01

## CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

**Level**



vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
CRLrequired appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
cfg\_domain appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
DoSProtection appears in 2.3.0  
CookieThreshold appears in 2.3.0  
BlockThreshold appears in 2.3.0  
RetransmitTries appears in 2.3.0  
RetransmitTimeout appears in 2.3.0  
RetransmitBase appears in 2.3.0  
MakeBeforeBreak appears in 3.0.0  
NATKeepalive appears in 3.0.0  
FragmentSize appears in 3.2.0  
IKEDaemon appears in 3.3.0  
CheckDuplicatePh1 appears in 4.0.0  
CryptoLoadBalance appears in 2.7.3  
CryptoLoadBalance can be auto in 4.2.0  
IKEDaemon removed in 4.2.0  
retry removed in 4.2.0  
interval removed in 4.2.0  
ph1delay removed in 4.2.0  
ph2delay removed in 4.2.0  
bindall removed in 4.2.0  
PMTUD appears in 4.3.0  
UsedInterface appears in 4.3.0  
RemoteFetch appears in 4.7.0  
UACForceCert appears in 4.7.0  
HalfOpenTimeout appears in 4.3.18  
NewSADelay appears in 4.3.20  
DRCertSHA2 appears in 4.7.0  
IkeDeleteDelay appears in 4.3.33

### Description

Update global information about a slot

### Usage

```
slot=<1-10> [cfg_domain=<domain1,domain2,...>] [useoldsa=<0|1>] [certNID=<num>]  
[LdapField=<str>] [CRLrequired=<0|1>] [UACServCert=<0|1>] [DoSProtection=<0|1>]  
[CookieThreshold=<num>] [BlockThreshold=<num>] [RetransmitTries=<num>]  
[RetransmitTimeout=<num>] [RetransmitBase=<float>] [MakeBeforeBreak=<0|1>]  
[NATKeepalive=<num>] [FragmentSize=<num>] [BypassLocalTraffic=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>]  
[CheckDuplicatePh1=<0|1>] [CryptoLoadBalance=<0|1|auto>] [PMTUD=<0|1|2>]  
[UsedInterface=<itf1,itf2,...>] [HalfOpenTimeout=<num>] [NewSADelay=<delay>]  
[IkeDeleteDelay=<0-20>]  
- cfg_domain: 32 domains max  
- RetransmitBase: min is 1  
- NATKeepalive: period in seconds between keepalive packets when NAT is detected [0 to  
disable]  
- FragmentSize: min is 512  
- BypassLocalTraffic: set to 1 to generate a bypass policy for each local IP addresses that are  
included in the remote IP addresses  
- CRLRequired: certificate is checked with OCSP if available and CRL if needed. If all checks
```



failed, no tunnel is negotiated

- CheckDuplicatePh1: each time a phase1 is up on StrongSwan, we check if an old one should be deleted.
- CryptoLoadBalance: 0 to disable load balancing, 1 to enable, auto to let SNS choose
- PMTUD: 0 to disable IPsec DF bit, 1 to force DF bit, 2 to set DF bit only if clear packet has DF bit set
- UsedInterface: comma separated list of interfaces on which Strongswan should listen.
- RemoteFetch: 1 to enable remote CRL / OCSP fetch by IKE daemon, 0 to disable
- HalfOpenTimeout: timeout in seconds for connecting IKE\_SAa
- NewSaDelay: Delay in seconds before using newly created SA when there are multiple SAs
- DRCertSHA2: Set to 1 to use SHA2 for CERTREQ payloads
- IkeDeleteDelay: Delay in seconds before IKE\_SA deleting on reauth

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE slot=01 dnscfg=host5
```

## CONFIG KEY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Keys management

## CONFIG KEY ADD

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Add a key

### Usage

```
{type=psk name=<keyname> [fqdn=<fqdn>|user_fqdn=<user_fqdn>|address=<address>]  
psk=<Hexadecimal presharedkey>} | {type=static name=<keyname> key=<Hexadecimal  
statickey>}
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG KEY ADD type=psk name=testkey fqdn=toto.stormshield.eu psk=0x63646364
```





## CONFIG KEY LIST

**Level**

vpn

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Lists keys with type filter (optional)

**Usage**

[type=psk|static]

**Returns**

[PSK]

Id=[ADDRESS|FQDN|USER\_FQDN],&lt;identifier&gt;,&lt;hex value&gt;

[Static\_VPN]

**Example**

CONFIG KEY LIST type=psk

[PSK]

fw\_peer=ADDRESS,fwpeer\_obj,0x61616161

fw\_other=ADDRESS,192.168.2.2,0x666F6F626172

otherpeer=FQDN,other.example.com,0x6364636463646364

## CONFIG KEY REMOVE

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dels a key

**Usage**

type=psk|static name=&lt;keyname&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG KEY REMOVE type=psk name=testkey

## CONFIG LCD

**Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

LCD configuration

**CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Activates the LCD configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG LCD SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Show LCD state.

**Returns**

LCD={on|off}

**Example**

```
CONFIG LCD SHOW
```

**CONFIG LCD UPDATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**



Enable/Disable LCD display.

**Usage**

state={On|Off}

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM LCD UPDATE state=Off

## CONFIG LDAP

**Level**

base

**Description**

LDAP management functions

## CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Remark**

You can not do a "ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT" if you initialize a local or remote server

**Description**

Activate the LDAP server with lastest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

## CONFIG LDAP CHECK

**Level**

base

**History**

Add possibility to check any LDAP server in Netasq 9.0.0

Add possibility to check a server being created "in the clone" (before an ACTIVATE command)

**Description**

Try to connect to the LDAP server, but perform no operation. If there are no argument, this command checks the ldap configuration on firewall, else checks ldap server specified by arguments.

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>] [host=<Host IP> basedn=<Base DN> [port=<Port>] [user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>] [auth=Simple|SSL] [version=2|3]]] [useclone=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP CHECK
```

```
CONFIG LDAP CHECK host="ldap.intranet.int" basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"  
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin"
```

**CONFIG LDAP COUNT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Count the LDAP (internal/external) on the UTM

**Returns**

The number of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP COUNT
```

**CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Set the default LDAP

If domainname parameter isn't supplied, return the current default LDAP.

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT domainname=my_ldap CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
```



## CONFIG LDAP DELMAP

**Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Delete a LDAP attribute map. Delete ALL LDAP attributes maps if none is given.

**History**

Attribute appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>]  
[attribute=cn|sn|uid|mail|userPassword|userCertificate;binary|userPKCS12|givenName|userPrincipalName|telephoneNumber|serialNumber]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All maps will be deleted if no attribute is given.

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP attribute=mail  
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP domainname=external.de attribute=userPassword  
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
```

## CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
cndn Appears in Netasq 6.2.3  
protectchars Appears in 6.3.0  
readonly Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
serversdn and serversfilter Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0  
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0  
protectchars removed in 3.4.0

**Description**

Specify parameters for an external LDAP server

**Usage**

```
domainname=<domain> basedn=<Base DN> host=<Host IP> [port=<Port>]  
[backuphost=<host IP> [backupport=<Port>]]  
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]  
[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config dn>]  
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]  
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>]
```



[cndn=0|1] [readonly=0|1] [groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off]  
[FullAdminDN=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Internal LDAP base will be destroyed if exists.

usersdn, groupsdn and confdn are required for [resp] users, groups and configs creation.

cacert use external CA to check the LDAP server certificate (in SSL mode)

With SSL mode, the server host name MUST exist in DNS and match certificate subject name.

Default value for GroupSchema is GroupOfMember.

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"

host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin"

CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"

host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin" auth=SSL

cacert="trust\_ca"

CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=ororo.munroe basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"

host="ldap.ororo.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="adminadmin" realbind=off

## CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

db disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

realbind appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Initialize the local LDAP server LICENCE Service/LdapBase

**Usage**

domainname=<domain> o=<Organization name> dc=<Domain Country>

password=<adminpassword> [realbind=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Generate a new internal LDAP database in /usr/Firewall/Data/Ldapbase

Create an database administrator with login "cn=StormshieldAdmin" and password value The backend is BDB.

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE domain=stormshield.eu o=stormshield dc=france

password="LDAPAdmin"

## CONFIG LDAP LIST

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

List the LDAP on the UTM

**Returns**

The list of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP LIST

**Format**

section\_line

## CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0 Password appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update the LDAP password

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>] Password=<password>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Update password of administrator (StormshieldAdmin)

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD password="LdapAdmin"

## CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC

**Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Modify local server's access.

**History**

realbind appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

[plain=0|1] [serverkey=<keyname>] [realbind=on|off]

**Returns**



Error code

**Remark**

Configure LDAP server to public access with SSL or not.  
Keyname is a couple key and cert in external certificate list.  
Send token "serverkey" empty to disable SSL.

**Example**

The server key is a certificat with its private key present in the PKI.  
The name is like : 'authority name:certificate name'  
CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC serverkey='authority:certificate\_with\_privkey'

## CONFIG LDAP REMOVE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a LDAP from the UTM

**Usage**

domainname=<domain> [force=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=ldap\_1  
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=used\_ldap force=on

## CONFIG LDAP RENAME

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Rename a LDAP

**Usage**

domainname=<old\_domain\_name> newname=<new\_domain\_name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP RENAME domainname="my\_ldap" newname="their\_ldap"





## CONFIG LDAP SETMAP

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set LDAP attributes maps, or shows mappable attributes list if no map given.

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>] <attribute>=<value>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Admin and modify flags needed to set a map.

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP SETMAP mail=emailaddress

## CONFIG LDAP SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

cn dn Appears in Netasq 6.2.3

readonly Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0

**Description**

Show the LDAP configuration

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

The LDAP configuration for internal server:

[LDAP]

o : Organization.

dc : Domain component.

RealBind : RealBind to LDAP

state : ldap daemon state.

method : Authentication method for new user.

hash : Hash method for new user password.



firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.  
Plain : Plain acces from network  
ServerKey : X509 Certificate for SSL network access  
The LDAP configuration for external server:  
[EXT\_LDAP]  
host : Server host name.  
port : Server port (default 389 and 636 with SSL).  
basedn : Base dn of LDAP hierarchy.  
RealBind : RealBind to LDAP  
user : Login use by Firewall to manage LDAP external server.  
fwca : Distinguished name of the CA certificat use in PKI.  
auth : LDAP protocol (LDAP or LDAPS).  
state : ldap daemon state.  
method : Authentication method for new user.  
hash : Hash method for new user password.  
firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.  
cndn : 1 if CN must be used in DNs for config entries.  
readonly : 1 if configuration restricts LDAP access to read only mode.  
groupschema : groupofmember or posixgroup

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP SHOW  
[LDAP]
```

0=

**Example**

```
Dc=COM  
RealBind=1  
Plain=1  
State=1  
Method=None  
Hash=SSHA
```

**CONFIG LDAP STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the status of the LDAP server

**History**

State token appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

[domainname=&lt;domain&gt;] State=[On|Off]

**Returns**

The state of the server

**Remark**

Changing state need admin and modify level

**Example**



CONFIG LDAP STATE state=off

## CONFIG LDAP UPDATE

### Level

admin,modify

### Description

Update the LDAP configuration

### History

realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0  
protectchars removed in 3.4.0

### Usage

internal LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]  
[nestedgroups=0|1]

external LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]  
[basedn=<Base DN>] [host=<Host IP>] [port=<Port>] [backuphost=<host IP>  
[backupport=<Port>]]  
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]  
[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config  
dn>]  
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]  
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>] [cndn=0|1] [ReadOnly=<0|1>]  
[groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off] [realbindaddr=<IP>]  
[FullAdminDN=0|1]  
[nestedgroups=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

method and hash are method used for a new user.  
fwca is the path of the CA certificat (Only in an EXTERNAL LDAP database)  
FirewallID update does NOT updates LDAP existing objects !

### Example

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE hash=SSHA  
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE fwca="cn=authority, ou=cas, o=stormshield, dc=eu"  
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE FWID=Main\_Firewall  
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE domainname=ororo.munroe realbind=0

## CONFIG LDAP USAGE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description



Verify that the given LDAP is in use within the conf

**Usage**

name=<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP USAGE name="my\_ldap"

**Format**

section\_line

## CONFIG LOG

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure logs.

## CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Syslog removed in 3.0.0 CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload logd configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

## CONFIG LOG ALARM

**Level**

log,modify

**History**



BlockOverflow appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
BlockOverflow moved to CONFIG ASQ LOG ALARM in Netasq 9.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure alarm log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [Delay=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG ALARM Full=1 MaxSize=13 Delay=3

## CONFIG LOG AUTH

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Full appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
MaxSize appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure authentication log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10  
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10



## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

**Level**

base

**Description**

Specify if logs are sent via SMTP and/or SNMP.

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify if logs are sent by email, and specify the email recipient

**Usage**

Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}] [MailGroup=<Mail\_Group\_Name>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1 MailGroup=MyMailGroup

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify which logs are sent via SNMP (based on log level and type).

**Usage**

Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1

## CONFIG LOG CONNECTION

**Level**

log,modify

**History**



level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure connection log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG CONNECTION FULL=0 MAXSIZE=20

## CONFIG LOG FILTER

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure filter log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG FILTER Full=1 MaxSize=13

## CONFIG LOG FTP

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure FTP proxy log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG FTP Full=1 MaxSize=15

**CONFIG LOG MONITOR****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure statistical monitoring log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=0 maxsize=12  
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=2 maxsize=12





## CONFIG LOG PCAP

### Level

log,modify

### History

Appears in 4.3

### Description

Configure PCAP log.

### Usage

[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG PCAP state=1 maxsize=12

## CONFIG LOG PLUGIN

### Level

log,modify

### History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

### Description

Configure ASQ Plugins log.

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG PLUGIN Full=1 MaxSize=12

## CONFIG LOG POP3

### Level



log,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

### Description

Configure Pop3 proxy log.

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG POP3 Full=0 MaxSize=10

## CONFIG LOG PVM

### Level

log,modify

### History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

### Description

Configure PVM log.

### Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG LOG PVM Full=0 MaxSize=12



## CONFIG LOG ROUTERSTAT

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3

Renamed in 4.3.x

**Description**

Configure routerstat statistics log.

**Usage**

[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG ROUTERSTAT state=1 maxsize=12

## CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure sandboxing proxy log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING Full=2 MaxSize=14

## CONFIG LOG SERVER

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Full appears in Netasq 6.0.0

MaxSize appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure server log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SERVER full=0 maxsize=2

**CONFIG LOG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Output changed in Netasq 7.0.0 to take the email groups into account.

nat statistic disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the log configuration.

**Returns**

[EmailSysEvent]

State=1

SendMinor=1

MailGroup=AdminsSys

[EmailASQ]

State=1

SendMinor=1

MailGroup=AdminSecu

[LogConnection]

Full=1

MaxSize=25

Udp=1

[LogSystem]

Full=0

MaxSize=2

[LogAlarm]

Full=0



```
MaxSize=40
Delay=0
[LogWeb]
Full=1
MaxSize=10
[LogPlugin]
Full=0
MaxSize=15
[LogSntp]
Full=0
MaxSize=8
[LogFilter]
Full=2
MaxSize=5
[LogVPN]
Full=1
MaxSize=5
[LogXVPN]
Full=0
MaxSize=5
[LogMonitor]
Full=0
MaxSize=1
[LogPvm]
Full=0
MaxSize=10
[Statistic]
Filter=15m
Count=15m
[LogSsl]
Full=0
MaxSize=4
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SHOW
```

**CONFIG LOG SMTP****Level**

```
log,modify
```

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure SMTP proxy log.

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.



- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SMTP Full=0 MaxSize=12

## CONFIG LOG SSL

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure SSL proxy log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SSL Full=2 MaxSize=14

## CONFIG LOG STAT

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

monitor Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

nat disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

monitor disappears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure the filter statistics.

**Usage**

[filter=<string>] [count=<string>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG STAT filter=1d count=30m
```

## CONFIG LOG SYSTEM

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure system log.

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SYSTEM Full=1 MaxSize=12
```

## CONFIG LOG VPN

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure VPN log.

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG VPN Full=1 MaxSize=5

**CONFIG LOG WEB****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Web proxy log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG WEB Full=2 MaxSize=14

**CONFIG LOG XVPN****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure VPN-SSL log.

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.





- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=0 maxsize=12
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=2 maxsize=12
```

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

MAIL rules and profile files management

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of MAIL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[index]  
name=<policy\_name>  
lastmod=<last modified date>  
comment=blabla



## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage mailfiltering rules of a profile

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>  
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]
```

Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

state : enable or disable the rule

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number

action : action to apply

from : address mail of the sender

to : address mail of the recipient

comment : comment for the rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

ruleid : insert a rule before the line index 'ruleid'

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=pass from=*@stormshield.eu
```

```
to=* comment="Pass all mail from STORMSHIELD"
```

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block from=*@spam.com to=*
```

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from a line to another line

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule.

**Usage**

config=<profile\_idx>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : {all|<digit>}

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

index=<profile\_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>  
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW index=9  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section\_line"  
ruleid=1 state=on action=pass from="\*@stormshield.eu to="\* comment="bla bla bla ..."  
ruleid=2 state=on action=block from="\*@\*spam\* to="\* comment=""  
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"



## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block] [from=<sender>]  
[to=<recipient>] [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
from : address mail of the sender  
to : address mail of the recipient  
comment : comment for the rule

### Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 to=\*@stormshield.eu

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Change name and comment of profile X

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"

## CONFIG MODEM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description



Commands to configure the modems

## CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description

Activates the modem configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

## CONFIG MODEM SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description

Show the specified modem. If index is not specified, then list all the modems.

### Usage

[index=<modem\_idx>]

### Returns

[index]

State : The modem state

Name : The modem user name

Model : The modem model

VendorId : The modem vendor id [hexa]

ProductIdInit : The modem product initialization id [hexa]

ModeSwitchString: An hexa string to switch the device from a disk storage to a modem device

ProductId : The modem product id [hexa]

CommandPort : The modem command port

MonitoringPort : The modem monitoring port

InitString1 : The modem initialization string 1

InitString2 : The modem initialization string 2

InitString3 : The modem initialization string 3

### Example



CONFIG MODEM SHOW index=0

## CONFIG MODEM UPDATE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description

Configure a modem

### Usage

```
Index=<modem_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<modem user name>] [Model={<string>|""}]  
[VendorId={<hex string>|""}] [ProductIdInit={<hex string>|""}]  
[ModeSwitchString=<hex string>|""] [ProductId=<hex string>|""] [CommandPort=<integer>|""]  
[MonitoringPort=<integer>|""]  
[InitString1={<string>|""}] [InitString2={<string>|""}] [InitString3={<string>|""}]
```

where:

- Name is the user name of the modem (may be the operator name)
- Model is the string which represents the model of the modem

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=1 Name="My 4G Operator" Model="My 4G Key Model"  
VendorId=01ab ProductId=08ff  
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=0
```

## CONFIG NETWORK

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage network

## CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE

### Level

network,modify

### Format

section\_line

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format appears in 4.0.0

### Description

Checks network conf changes and activates all network configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT|RESET]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot;
- RESET: changes are activated immediately and resets the protected and activated interface.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Reset  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG NETWORK CHECK

**Level**

base

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Checks network configuration

**Usage**

[useclone=0|1]

**Returns**

List of errors or warnings about network configuration

**Example**

```
[Check] type=error code=6 interface=vlan2 msg="This VLAN has no physical interface"  
type=error code=7 interface=dialup0 msg="This PPPoE dialup has no physical interface"  
type=error code=8 interface=dialup1 msg="This PPTP dialup has no modem IP" type=warning  
code=2 interface=bridge0 msg="The Bridge 'bridge0' is composed of 0 interface" value=0
```

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**





Commands to manage default route

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Apply default route configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

name=blackhole appears in 4.3.21

### Description

Set the default router for IPv4 or IPv6

### Usage

name=<routername|host|blackhole|""> type={ipv4|ipv6}

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET type=ipv4 name=my\_obj\_router

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Show default routes

### Returns



```
[Defaultroute]  
IPv4=my_obj_router  
IPv6=ipv6_gateway
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Command to manage gateways

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Flush and reload gateways configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0  
Check Appears in 7.0.4  
Force appears in Netasq 9.0.2  
Force deprecated in Netasq 9.0.5  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Add a new gateway in the corresponding list (principal or backup)

### Usage



Host=<Host> Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2 Type=PrincipalGateway  
Check=HOST\_BEHIND\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6 gateway

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
Type, Check, Pos and Comment appear in 1.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host=<Host> Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
Host and Type appear in 1.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host={<Host>|Any} Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}

**Returns**



Error code

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET**

#### **Level**

route,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

#### **Description**

Change IPv6 gateway configuration

#### **Usage**

[Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup={on|off}]

#### **Returns**

Error Code

#### **Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3  
ActivateallBackup=On

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SHOW**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Format changes in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

#### **Description**

Show IPv6 gateways and their configuration

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Returns**

[Config]

State=1

GatewayThreshold=1

Tries=3

Wait=5

Frequency=60

ActivateAllBackup=0

[PrincipalGateway]

Pos=1 Host=Host\_Default\_IPv6Router Check=Host\_Behind\_Default\_Router Comment="default"

Pos=2 Host=Host\_Router\_Next Comment=""

[BackupGateway]

Pos=1 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router Comment=""

Pos=2 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router\_Next Comment=""

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update a gateway in the list

**Usage**

pos=<position nb> type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a gateway anywhere in the list

**Usage**

Host={<Host>|Any} Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2 Type=PrincipalGateway

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

State deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Change gateway configuration

**Usage**



```
[Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup={on|off}]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3  
ActivateallBackup=On
```

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0  
Check Appears in 7.0.4  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show complete gateway configuration

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

```
[Config]
```

```
State=1  
GatewayThreshold=1  
Tries=3  
Wait=5  
Frequency=60  
ActivateAllBackup=0
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
```

```
Pos=1 Host=Host_Default_Router Check=Host_Behind_Default_Router Comment="default"  
Pos=2 Host=Host_Router_Next Comment=""
```

```
[BackupGateway]
```

```
Pos=1 Host=Host_Bkp_Router Comment=""  
Pos=2 Host=Host_Bkp_Router_Next Comment=""
```

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Force appears in Netasq 9.0.2  
Force deprecated in Netasq 9.0.5  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update a gateway in the list

**Usage**



pos=<position nb> type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage interfaces

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Checks network conf changes and activates interfaces configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Nextboot

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage interfaces addresses

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

RequestDNS Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

DHCPVendorClassId, DHCPUserClass, DHCPAuthsend appear in 4.1.0

**Description**

Add an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> [address=<address> mask=<mask>
[addresscomment=<comment>]
| address=DHCP [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]
[DHCPVendorClassId=<DHCP vendor class identifier>] [DHCPUserClass=<DHCP user class>]
[DHCPAuthsend=<DHCP authsend>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All existing interface addresses and all existing DHCP options will be deleted if address=DHCP specified

Mask must not be specified if address=DHCP

DHCP options will NOT be parsed if address=DHCP is not specified (even if already in DHCP mode)

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.0 addresscomment="My Address"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 DHCPHostname=stormshield
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=GreTun0 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.252
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**





ifname=<interface name> address=<address>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Addresses with an higher number will be updated (address5=>address4, etc...).

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Update an address/mask of an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<old address> | addrnb=<index>] address=<new address> mask=<new mask> [addresscomment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Only "real" addresses are allowed. DHCP mode must be set with CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD command.

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 refaddress=192.168.1.1  
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 refaddress=192.168.1.1  
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128 addresscomment="My Address"
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 addrnb=0  
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.252
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Laggmode appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Create an Agg interface from an Ethernet interface

**Usage**

ifname=<Ethernet or Gretap interface name>  
[Laggmode=[lacp|failover]]

**Returns**



The new section for the Ethernet or Gretap interface

**Example**

```
[Ethernet1]
State=1
Name=Ethernet_1
Media=0
Color=408080
Agg=agg1
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CAPABILITIES****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Indicates what the interfaces are capable of.

**Returns**

For each interface, indicates a list of capabilities.

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
[Ethernet1]

[Ethernet2]
EEE
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK****Level**

network

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Checks all generated objects for an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership={0|1}]

**Remark**

if parameter IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership is set to 1 (default is 0) the usage of the interface through generated groups (Firewall\_all, Network\_internals) won't be returned

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>) index=<int>
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK ifname=bridge0

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

DHCPRequestGW and dialdefault deprecated in Netasq 7.0.0

Dialtype GPRS appears in Netasq 9.0.1

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9.1.2

Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0

UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

MSTConfigDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0

USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0

Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 4.2.0

Laggmode appears in 4.3.0

LaggFailoverMaster appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Create a new interface

**Usage**

ifname=&lt;interface name&gt; name=&lt;username&gt;

[comment=&lt;comment&gt;] [color=&lt;color&gt;] [type={0|1|2}]

[DynamicDNS=&lt;existing DynDNS conf&gt;] [if Address=DHCP]

+ specific mandatory/optional tokens=values for interface type

\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN, AGG AND GRETAP INTERFACES:

Protected={0|1}

[Address={&lt;IPv4 address&gt;|DHCP} [Mask=&lt;IPv4 mask&gt;]]

[IPv6Address=&lt;IPv6 address|DHCP|SLAAC&gt; [IPv6Mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]]]

[gateway=&lt;gateway&gt;] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=&lt;bridge name&gt;]

[FastRoute={0|1} [KeepVLANID={0|1}]] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MigrateRarp={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MigrateArp={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardIPX={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MTU={140-MTUmax}] [if interface is NOT in a bridge; MTUmax displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY]



\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

Physical=<eth/vlan interface name> Tag={1-4094} [MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

Interfaces=<list of aggregated ethernet interfaces>  
[Laggmode={lacp|failover}]  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if agg is NOT in a bridge)

\* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:

[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] (if interface is in a failover Agg)

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:

LocalTunnel=<Firewall\_XXX object>  
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if gretap is NOT in a bridge)  
[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] (if interface is in a failover Agg)

\* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces> [Address={<IPv4 address>|DHCP} [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]] [IPv6Address=<IPv6 address>|DHCP|SLAAC] [IPv6Mask={1-128}] [eui64={0|1}]]  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [AddressComment=<comment>] [gateway=<gateway>]  
[LocalARP={0|1}]  
[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}]  
[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]  
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

\* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

DialAuthName=<login> DialAuthKey=<passwd> DialMode={ddial|auto} DialType=  
(PPP|L2TP|PPTP|PPPoE|GPRS)  
[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [DialIdle=<int>]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
DialType=PPP DialPhone=<dial number> [DialString=<dial string>]  
DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=<server> [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]  
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]  
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]  
DialType=PPTP DialModemIP=<ip>  
DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]  
DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> DialDefPeer=<IP>  
[DialAPNum=<int>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]  
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]  
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]  
[MTU={140-16384}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]



```
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MTU={140-16384}]
```

**\* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:**

```
ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
SSID=<ssid name> [only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters
long]
[WPA=<0|1|2>] [0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2]
[Aplolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] [when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8
characters and at max 63 characters long]
[color=<color>] [type={0|1|2}]
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-
128}] | [Bridge=<bridge name>] [maximum 1 wifi interface per bridge]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[MTU={140-7951}]
```

**\* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:**

```
ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
[State=<0|1>]
[Address={<IPv4 address>|DHCP} [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Vlan0 Name=VLANNetwork Address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 Tag=123 MTU=1496 Physical=Ethernet1 Color=COCOCO Protected=1
Type=0 Comment="VLAN Network"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=bridge0 Name=Bridge Address=192.168.1.1
Mask=255.255.255.0 Interfaces=Ethernet0,VLANNetwork
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=dialup0 Name=Test DialAuthName=test
DialAuthKey=test DialMode=auto DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=lns_host DialL2TPSecret=secret
DialL2TPBackupLNS=bckp lns_host
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Loopback1 Name=TunnelAg1
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=VPNBRIDGE
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0 Protected=0 Comment="4G USB modem"
```



## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPSEC

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the default ipsec networks as internal or not

**Usage**

protected=<0|1>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

This command replaces old "InternalPeers" token used in VPN configuration file.

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6

**Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 on interfaces

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 addresses on interfaces

### CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 address to an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [address=<IPv6 address> mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]] [addresscomment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 address from an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> address=<IPv6 address>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

**Description**

Update an IPv6 address of an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<old address> | addrnb=<index>] [address=<new IPv6 address> mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]]  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]] [addresscomment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Commands to configure Router Advertisement

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV CONFIG****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

sendprefix and RouterPreference appear in 1.0.0

**Description**



Configure general parameters for Router Advertisement

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> [state={on|off|auto}] [sendprefix={0|1}] [MinInterval=<int>]  
[MaxInterval={4-1800}] [CurHopLimit=<int>]  
[ManagedFlag={0|1}] [OtherConfigFlag={0|1}] [RouterLifetime=<int>] [ReachableTime=<int>]  
[RetransTimer=<int>]  
[MTU=<int>] [RDNSSLifetime=<int>] [RDNSS1=<first dns ipv6 object>] [RDNSS2=<second dns  
ipv6 object>]  
[DNSSLifetime=<int>] [DNSSL=<domain name>] [RouterPreference=""|low|medium|high|]
```

**Remark**

if SendPrefix is 0 or not specified, no prefix will be sent at all (even if some IPv6 prefixes are configured)

if RouterPreference is not specified or empty, the default router preference is medium

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to configure IPv6 prefixes to advertise

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Add a prefix on interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>  
[AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1] [ValidLifetime=<seconds>]  
[PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove a prefix on interface

**Usage**





ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Update a prefix on interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<address> | prefixnb=<index>] [address=<prefix address>] [AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1]  
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>] [PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to configure various limits related to network interfaces like number of vlans and pptps

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

**Description**

Show interface network limits

**Returns**

One section for each kind interface limits

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW  
[Interface]  
ModelLimit=32  
[Bridge]  
ModelLimit=32
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands for Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a MSTI to bridge

**Usage**

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags>  
[MSTIDPriority={0-61440 step 4096}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a MSTI from a bridge

**Usage**

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Update a bridge MSTI

**Usage**

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> [MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags>  
[MSTIDPriority={0-61440 step 4096}]]

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [force={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces of the same type with an higher number will be updated (bridge6=>bridge5, etc.).  
Parameter 'force' is useful only to remove a VLAN used by a PPPoE dialup.

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE ifname=bridge5

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

**Description**

Rename an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> name=<string>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Change is made immediately: there must be no clone file in use.

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME ifname=dialup0 name=modem

**Cache category**

objects,route,filter

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
useclone appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Show interfaces' configurations

**Usage**

[useclone=<0|1>] [ifname=<interface name>|filter=<comma,separated,types,of,interfaces>]

- The filter accept the type: Bridge, Ethernet, Wifi, Vlan, Dialup, Agg, Ipsec, Loopback, Gretun, Gretap, UsbEthernet

- by default, the filter is set to Bridge,Ethernet,Wifi,Vlan,Dialup,Agg,Gretap,UsbEthernet

**Returns**

One section for each interface, with its parameters

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW filter=Bridge,Ethernet
```

```
[ethernet0]
```

```
...
```

```
[ethernet1]
```

```
...
```

```
[Bridge0]
```

```
...
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW ifname=ethernet0
```

```
[ethernet0]
```

```
Name="out"
```

```
State="1"
```

```
Protected="0"
```

```
Gateway=""
```

```
Media="0"
```

```
Type="0"
```

```
Color="111111"
```

```
Bridge="bridge0"
```

```
comment="Out interface"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Dialtype GPRS appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Name deprecated in Netasq 9.0.2: use CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME instead

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in Netasq 9.1.2

Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0

UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0

USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0

Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

DHCPVendorClassId, DHCPUserClass, DHCPAuthsend appear in 4.1.0

MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 4.2.0



Laggmode appears in 4.3.0

LaggFailoverMaster appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Update an interface

### Usage

ifname=<interface name> [comment=<comment>] [color=<color>]

[type={0|1|2}] [0=unknown, 1=machine, 2=server]

[name=<new name>] [works only if interface is not enabled]

#### \* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN and GRETAP INTERFACES:

[gateway=<gateway>] [Protected={0|1}] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=<bridge name>]

[FastRoute={0|1}] [KeepVLANID={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MigrateRarp={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MigrateArp={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardIPX={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] [if interface is in a bridge]

[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] [if interface is in a bridge]

[MTU={140-MTUmux}] [MTUmux is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY]

[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [if interface is NOT in a bridge and has Address=DHCP]

[DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]

[DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]

[DHCPVendorClassId=<new DHCP vendor class identifier>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]

[DHCPUserClass=<new DHCP user class>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]

[DHCPAuthsend=<new DHCP authsend>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]

[RequestDNS={0|1}]

#### \* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:

[Media={0-11}]

[MaxThroughput=<int>]

[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg]

[EEE={0|1}] [FlowControl={0|1}]

[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] [if interface is in a failover Agg]

#### \* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of aggregated interfaces>]

[Laggmode={lacp|failover}]

#### \* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

[Physical=<eth/vlan interface name>] [Tag={1-4094}]

[MaxThroughput=<int>] [KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]

#### \* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces>] [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx]

[gateway=<gateway>]

[LocalARP={0|1}]

[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}]

[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]

[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision={0-



```
65535]]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] [MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY]  
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [if Address=DHCP]  
[DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] [if bridge has Address=DHCP]  
[DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] [if bridge has Address=DHCP]  
[DHCPVendorClassId=<new DHCP vendor class identifier>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]  
[DHCPUserClass=<new DHCP user class>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]  
[DHCPAuthsend=<new DHCP authsend>] [if interface has Address=DHCP]  
[RequestDNS={0|1}]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

```
[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[DialAuthName=<login>] [DialAuthKey=<passwd>] [DialMode={ddial|auto}] [DialIdle=<int>]  
[DialType=PPP [DialPhone=<dial number>] [DialString=<dial string>]]  
[DialType=L2TP [DialL2TPLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]  
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]  
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]]  
[DialType=PPTP [DialModemIP=<ip>]]  
[DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]]  
[DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> [DialAPNum=<int>]  
[DialDefPeer=<IP>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:

```
[SSID=<ssid name>] [only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters  
long]  
[WPA=<0|1|2>] [0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2]  
[Aplolate=<0|1>]  
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] [when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8  
characters and at max 63 characters long]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:

```
[State=<0|1>]  
[MTU={140-16384}]  
[Protected=<0|1>]  
[gateway=<gateway>]  
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-  
128}]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:

```
[State=<0|1>]  
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]  
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]  
[MTU={140-16384}]  
[Protected=<0|1>]  
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-  
128}]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:

```
[State=<0|1>]  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]  
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]
```



\* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]

[Protected=<0|1>]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Addresses (including DHCP and DHCP options, and SLAAC) must be updated via ADDRESS ADD and ADDRESS DEL

Dialup parameters specific to a dialtype will only be parsed if this dialtype is specified on the command

All addresses will be removed if a bridge is specified

All configuration (except Name, Color, State, Media and MaxThroughput) will be removed if an Agg is specified

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=bridge3 gateway=net_host2 color=AB12E3
maxthroughput=1234567
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPP"
DialPhone="0123456789" DialAuthName="name@provider"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPTP"
DialModemIP=10.2.9.223
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPPoE" DialInterface=in
DialService="mod_str"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="L2TP" DialL2TPLNS="LNS1"
DialL2TPChallengeAuth="1"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=ethernet3 name="my_eth" color=AB12E3
DynamicDNS="dyndns_network" state=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan0 ForwardCustomLLC=5,0,65535
ForwardPPPoE=1 ForwardIPv6=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan3 tag=44 physical=ethernet3 name="my_
vlan" gateway=10.2.9.10 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Loopback1
Name=TunnelAg1 Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=TapGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer MACAddress=50:60:70:80:90:a0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Vlan0 DHCPLeaseTime=5400 MTU=1514
DHCPHostName=stormshield RequestDNS=0
```

## CONFIG NETWORK IPV6

### Level

base

### Description



Commands for global IPv6 configuration

## CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

### Description

Change or display IPv6 activation state

### Usage

[ON|OFF]

- no argument: display status
- ON: enables IPv6
- OFF: disables IPv6

### Remark

Changing state requires levels network and modify

### Returns

State=on|off or error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE on
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE off
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage routing

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### Description

Flush and reload routing configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example





CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Nextboot

**Cache category**

route,objects

**Cache category clone**

route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
option remote=default removed in Netasq 9.0.0  
state appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22  
gateway=blackhole appears in 4.3.21

**Description**

Add an IPv4 static route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object> [interface={<ifname>|blackhole}] [gateway={<gateway>|blackhole}]  
[color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]  
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD remote=net-remote-1 gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac  
comment="route to remote network 1"

**Cache category clone**

route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 routing

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
state appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Add a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object> [interface=<ifname>] [gateway=<host>] [color=<color>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]  
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

**Returns**

Error code

**Cache category clone**

route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object>

**Returns**

Error code

**Cache category clone**

route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 reverse routes

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show reverse IPv6 routers

**Returns**

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**



Error code

### **CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 SHOW**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

#### **Description**

Show static IPv6 routes

#### **Returns**

[StaticRoutes]

Remote=<remote\_object> Interface=<ifname> [Gateway=<host>] [Color=<color>]  
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="<comment>"

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Cache category**

route

#### **Cache category clone**

route

### **CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE**

#### **Level**

route,modify

#### **History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

state appears in Netasq 9.1.0

#### **Description**

Update a static IPv6 route

#### **Usage**

remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>]  
[gateway=<host>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=  
{0|1}]  
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Cache category clone**

route

### **CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE**

#### **Level**

route,modify

#### **History**



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

option remote=default removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=net-remote-1
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=192.168.200.0/255.255.255.0
```

**Cache category clone**

route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage reverse routers

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv4 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD interface=in gateway=router1 comment="reverse router  
for interface in"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE interface=out gateway=MyRouter

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show IPv4 reverse routes

**Usage**

[useclone=<0|1>]

**Returns**

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=out Gateway=MyRouter State=1 Comment="test route"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update a reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]

[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE interface=in gateway=router1 newinterface=out
newgateway=router2 comment="route updated"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

[Router] removed in Netasq 9.0.0

FORMAT appears in Netasq 9.0.0

pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show IPv4 static routes

**Usage**

```
[useclone=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

[StaticRoutes]

Remote=host Address=ip [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] GatewayHasLB=0|1

Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"

Remote=range Begin=start End=end [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]

GatewayHasLB=0|1 Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"

Remote=network Address=ip/prefix [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]

GatewayHasLB=0|1 Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"

Remote=ip/mask [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] GatewayHasLB=0|1

Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[StaticRoutes]

Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out Gateway=10.2.0.1 Color=000c0a

GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=0 State=0 Comment=""

Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1 Color=0a0c0a

GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route"

Remote=mynet Address=10.3.0.0/16 Interface=in Gateway=myrouter Color=0a0c0a

GatewayHasLB=1 Protected=1 State=1 Comment=""

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**Cache category**

route

**Cache category clone**

route



## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE

### Level

route,modify

### History

ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

### Description

Update a route

### Usage

```
remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface={<ifname>|blackhole}]  
[gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=  
{0|1}]
```

ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE remote=net-remote-1 newRemote=net-remote-2  
gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac comment="route updated"
```

### Cache category clone

route

## CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.3.1 Removed in Netasq 9.0.2

### Description

Commands to manage switch configuration

## CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.3.1 Removed in Netasq 9.0.2

### Description

Flush and reload switch configuration

### Usage

```
[CANCEL]
```

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

### Returns





Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE Cancel
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD****Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.3.1 Removed in Netasq 9.0.2

**Description**

Configure ports used by given interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1,3-5"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY****Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.3.1 Removed in Netasq 9.0.2

**Description**

Modify ports used by given interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1-6"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.3.1 Removed in Netasq 9.0.2

**Description**



Display current switch configuration

## CONFIG NTP

### History

LICENCE deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage NTP client

## CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Activate NTP configuration.

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE cancel

## CONFIG NTP ADVANCED

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set NTP advanced settings : allow unauthenticated servers

### Usage

[allowUnauth=on|off]

### Returns

allowUnauth={on|off}  
nb\_nokey\_server=number

### Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the value

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED allowUnauth=on
```

**CONFIG NTP KEY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure NTP keys

**CONFIG NTP KEY ADD****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a NTP key in md5 ascii format.

**Usage**

md5-ascii=<key data> keynum=<unique key number>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP KEY ADD md5-ascii=AA keynum=1
```

**CONFIG NTP KEY LIST****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List NTP keys.

**Returns**

keynum=<key id> keytype=<key type> data=<key data>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP KEY LIST
keynum=1 keytype=md5-ascii data="AA"
```



## CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a NTP key from list.

**Usage**

<key number>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE 1

## CONFIG NTP SERVER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure NTP servers

## CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

option groupname for name Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

**Description**

Add a NTP server.

**Usage**

name=<hostname| groupname> [keynum=<authentication key number>] [bindaddr=<Firewall\_obj>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp\_1 keynum=1

CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp\_2 bindaddr=Firewall\_dmz3

## CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

**Description**

List NTP servers.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :

name=<name of server> keynum=[1-16]|none type=<host|range|group> bindaddr=<host>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST

name=ntp\_1 keynum=1 type=host bindaddr=

name=ntp\_2 keynum=none type=host bindaddr=Firewall\_dmz3

**CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

option groupname for name Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a NTP server from list.

**Usage**

<hostname|groupname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE name=ntp\_1

**CONFIG NTP SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show NTP configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={on|off}

allowUnauth={on|off}

**Example**



```
CONFIG NTP SHOW
[Config]
State=on
allowUnauth=off
```

## CONFIG NTP STATE

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set NTP daemon state.

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

State={on|off}

### Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the state value

### Example

```
CONFIG NTP STATE On
CONFIG NTP STATE Off
```

## CONFIG OBJECT

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Object administration

### Remark

Invalid name for objects are {case unsensitive}:

Firewall\*

Network\*

Global\*

ephemeral\*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

## CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE

### Level

object,globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Update object resolution file

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Cn group category administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add service object to cn group category

**Usage**

group=<cncategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a cn group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=cngroup1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**



Check cn group category

**Usage**

name=<cncategorygroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=cncategorygroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an cn category group

**Usage**

name=<cn group category name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=cncategorygroup1

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP NEW

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Create new empty cn group category

**Usage**

name=<cncategorygroupname> [comment=<cncategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if an cn category group with identical name exists



**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=cncategorygroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object from cn group category

**Usage**

```
group=<cncategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a cn group or a cn group category  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=cncategorygroup1 node=cngroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Show cn group category

**Usage**

```
name=<cncategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<cncategorygroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web
[web]
name=cngroup1
name=cngroup2
name=cncategorygroup3
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

router type appears in 4.3.0 time type appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Export objects into a CSV file

**Usage**

```
type=<all|[,host|[,range|[,network|[,protocol|[,service|[,group|[,servicegroup|[,router|[,time|
[,fqdn]>
```

**Format**

raw

**Remark**

Export objects to CSV file

this command returns an error code if :

No object is found.

**Example**

```
config object export type=host
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

**History**



Appears in 3.0.0

**Format****Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**



```
name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Format****Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<fqdnname>]  
ip=<ipv4>  
ipv6=<ipv6>  
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"  
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Geogroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add geo object to geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a geo object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Remove a geo group

### Usage

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

### Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Create new empty geo group

### Usage

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

### Remark

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove geo object from geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<geogroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6  
[eu6]  
name=eu:de  
name=eu:lu  
name=eu:be  
name=eu:nl  
name=eu:it  
name=eu:fr

**Cache category**

objects



## CONFIG OBJECT GET

### Level

base

### History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

router type appears in 2.0.0

fqdn appears in 3.0.0

monitor appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Return a unique object from its name

### Usage

type=<host,range,fqdn,network,router,group,protocol,service,time,servicegroup,urlgroup,cngroup,oemgroup> name=<objname>

### Remark

Types have to be in the same namespace

### Returns

Return one line with the object properties:

[Object]

type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>

ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>

type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>

begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>

type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>

ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix len>

type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>

gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>

triesup=<int> loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>

type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>

protonumber=<ip protocol number>

type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>

port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>

type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>

time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>

type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

...

### Format

section\_line

### Example

config object get type=host,network,group name=myobject

[Object]





```
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=myobject ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1  
resolve=static
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Object groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

added position arg in Netasq 9.0.0

added update arg in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add object to group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"

"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"

"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)

"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK****Level**



object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check object group

**Usage**

name=<group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**



Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove object from group

**Usage**

group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show one object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**



```
[<groupname>]  
name=<nodename>  
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1  
[group1]  
name=host1
```

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT HOST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Host object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

## CONFIG OBJECT HOST CHECK

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config object host check name=host1  
[Configuration]  
module=DNS section=Servers
```



```
module=Filter slot=04 line=1  
module=DHCP section=Server
```

## CONFIG OBJECT HOST DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

Remove host object

### Usage

```
name=<hostname> [force=1]
```

### Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

### Example

```
config object host delete name=host1
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0 mac range appears in 4.1.0

### Description

Add host object

### Usage

```
name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]  
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]  
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>  
endv6=<range last ipv6>] [beginmac=<range first mac> endmac=<range last mac>]  
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one address (ipv4 or ipv6 or mac) must be specified

For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6 or mac) must be specified

### Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="IPv4 only host"
```

```
mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="IPv6 only host"
```



```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="IPv4v6 host"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="IPv4 only
range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv6
only range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv4v6 range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=rangemac beginmac=11:22:33:44:55:60
endmac=11:22:33:44:55:70 comment="mac range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=hostmac mac=11:22:33:44:55:66 comment="mac only host"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Objects import functions

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Import objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
At least one object can't be imported  
There are too many objects to import.

**Example**

config object import activate

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Cancel current import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session.

**Example**

config object import cancel

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT STATUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the status of the last import

**Example**

config object import status

**CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Upload CSV file in order to import objects

**Remark**

Has to be followed by config object import activate.

**Example**

config global object import upload

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

handling of the object 'Internet'

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show to which object the object 'internet' points to

**Returns**

```
[Internet]
operator={ne|eq}
object={host|range|net|group}
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW [Internet]
operator=ne
object=Network_internals
```

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update the object 'internet'

**Usage**

```
[operator={ne|eq}] [object={host|range|net|group}]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE operator=ne object=Network_internals
```

**Cache category**

filter

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

IPreps category administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add iprep object to an iprep group



**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove an iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**



returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty iprep group

**Usage**

```
name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if an iprep group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove iprep object from iprep group

**Usage**

```
group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

**Cache category**

objects



## CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Show iprep group

### Usage

```
name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

```
[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad
[bad]
name=malware
name=botnet
name=spam
name=scanner
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT LIST

### Level

base

### History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
havingipversion appears in 1.0.0  
router type appears in 2.0.0  
usage appears in 3.0.0  
geo and geogroup appear in 3.0.0 iprep and iprepgroup appear in 3.0.0 fqdn appears in 3.0.0

### Description

List and search objects

### Usage

```
type=<all|[host][,range][,fqdn][,network][,router][,group][,protocol][,service][,time]
[,servicegroup][,urlgroup][,cngroup][,oemgroup][,urlcategorygroup][,cncategorygroup][,geo]
[,geogroup][,iprep][,iprepgroup]> [havingipversion=<4|6|any|none>]
[usage=<off|used|unused|any>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

[Object]

```

type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic> used=<0|1>
type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6> used=<0|1>
type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>used=<0|1>
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>
gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>
triesup=<int> loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
used=<0|1>
type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number> used=<0|1>
type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname> used=<0|1>
type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date> used=<0|1>
type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
...

```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```

CONFIG OBJECT LIST type=host,range usage=used start=1 search=*com* searchfield=name
[Object]
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static
used=1

```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Network object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.HOST and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE



## CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Check network object

### Usage

name=<network name>

### Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

config object network check name=network1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Clients

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

Remove network object

### Usage

name=<netname> [force=1]

### Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

### Example

config object net delete name=net1

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW

### Level

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Add network object

**Usage**

```
name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]  
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 comment="IPv4 only  
network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 comment="IPv4 only  
network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv6 only  
network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::  
prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv4v6 network"
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Protocol object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocol name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

value replaced by protonumber in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add protocol object

**Usage**



name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456  
comment="CHAOS protocol"
```

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

QoS configuration

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS ACTIVATE

**Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from object,globalobject,modify to filter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update active rules

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS DROP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

List drop policies

**Returns**

<inc.number>=<policy name>

**Example**

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"  
[Drop]
```





0=TailDrop  
1=BLUE  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

QoS interface management

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE REMOVE

### Level

filter,modify

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Delete QoS for interface

### Usage

[name=<name>]

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE SET

### Level

filter,modify

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Set QoS parameters for interface

### Usage

[name=<name> tbr=<tbr\_name> defaultqueue=<qid|bypass> defaultackqueue=<qid|bypass>]

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Show the interfaces supporting QoS

**Usage**

[useclone={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

QoS qid management

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level filter Appears in 6.1.4

level network deprecated in 6.1.4

level other deprecated in 6.1.4

'prioritize\_ack' and 'prioritize\_lowdelay' become 'prioritizeack' and 'prioritizelowdelay' in Sicilia

lengthrev Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Add a qid

**Usage**

```
qid=<qid> [comment=<comment>] [type=CBQ min=<min> min_rev=<minrev> max=<max>  
max_rev=<maxrev>] | [type=<PRIQ> pri=<pri>] [color=<color>] [length=<queue_length>  
[lengthrev=<rev_queue_length>] [prioritizeack=<on|off>] [prioritizelowdelay=<on|off>  
[update=<on|off>]
```

**Remark**

In order to use a percentage as bandwidth for CBQ, a reference bandwidth must be set using  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=HTTP comment="web" type=CBQ min="65536" min_  
rev="16384" max="0" max_rev="0"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SSH comment="ssh" type=PRIQ pri=1
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SMTP comment="mail" type=CBQ min="131072"  
max="262144" min_rev="0" max_rev="0"
```

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID CHECK****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check a qid

**Usage**

name=<qid>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
useclone appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

List qids

**Usage**

[useclone={0|1}]

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID REMOVE****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level filter Appears in 6.1.4  
level network deprecated in 6.1.4  
level other deprecated in 6.1.4

**Description**

Remove a qid

**Usage**

qid=<qid> [force=1]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID RENAME****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename a qid

**Usage**



oldname=<old\_qidname> newname=<new\_qidname>

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_qidname to new\_qidname in the configuration files  
this command returns an error code if :  
old\_qidname is not found.  
new\_qidname already exists.

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level filter Appears in 6.1.4  
level network deprecated in 6.1.4  
level other deprecated in 6.1.4

**Description**

Set global QoS parameters

**Usage**

[drop=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Show global QoS parameters

**Example**

```
CONFIG QOS SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"  
[QoS]  
Drop=0  
Max_Qids=98  
Default_QLen=200  
Max_QLen=500  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

QoS Token Bucket Regulator management

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR REMOVE****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Delete Token Bucket Regulator

**Usage**

[name=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR SET****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Set QoS parameters for Token Bucket Regulator

**Usage**

[name=<name> bandwidth=<bw>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Show the Token Bucket Regulators, with their configured bandwidth

**Usage**

[useclone={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG OBJECT RENAME

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename objects

**Usage**

```
type=<host|range|network|router|service|time|group|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|urlcategor  
ygroup|cncategorygroup|geogroup|iprepgroup> oldname=<old_objname> newname=<new_  
objname>
```

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files  
this command returns an error code if :  
old objname is not found.  
new objname already exists.

**Example**

```
config object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar
```

**Cache category**

objects,filter

**Cache category clone**

objects,filter

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Router object administration

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Check where a router object is used

**Usage**



name=<router name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=Route section=DefaultRoute

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove router object

**Usage**

name=<name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage router object gateways

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Added value ALL to monitor in 4.3.0

**Description**

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> host=<host>  
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>]  
[monitor=<all|icmp|none>] [comment=<comment>]  
- monitor=all means this gateway use monitoring;  
- monitor=none means this gateway is not monitored;

**Remark**

The value ICMP for monitor is kept for backward compatibility and is equivalent to the value ALL

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw Type=principalgateway  
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1  
offset=+1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} (pos={<int>|all} | host=  
{<gateway name|any>})

**Returns**

Error Code



**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=all  
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
host=MyGatewayHost
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Added value ALL to monitor in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> pos=<position> [host=<host>]  
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=<all|icmp|none>] [comment=<comment>]  
- monitor=all means this gateway use monitoring;  
- monitor=none means this gateway is not monitored;
```

**Remark**

The value ICMP for monitor is kept for backward compatibility and is equivalent to the value ALL

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=3  
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

monitor appears in 4.3.0

triesup appears in 4.3.0

slause appears in 4.3.0

slajitter appears in 4.3.0

slalateny appears in 4.3.0

slalossrate appears in 4.3.0

slaunreachablerate appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Add router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name> [monitor=<icmp|tcp_probe>] [port=<service_name>]  
[comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [triesup=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]  
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)]  
[loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [slause=<0|1>]
```



```
[slajitter=<milliseconds>] [slalency=<milliseconds>] [slalossrate=<float>]  
[slaunreachablerate=<int>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down The port parameter is for TCP\_PROBE monitoring only and must be the name or the port number of a tcp service object

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter monitor=TCP_PROBE port=tcp_service  
comment="My router object" gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 triesup=0 wait=2 frequency=15  
loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0 monitor appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Show a router object

**Usage**

name=<router name>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter  
[Config]  
name=myrouter  
monitor=TCP_PROBE  
port=tcp_service  
comment="nice comment"  
gatewaythreshold=1  
activateallbackup=0  
frequency=15  
tries=3  
triesup=0  
wait=2  
loadbalancing=connhash  
onfailpolicy=Pass  
slause=0  
slalency=  
slajitter=  
slalossrate=  
slaunreachablerate=
```



```
[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Service object administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Check service object

### Usage

name=<service name>

### Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

config object service check name=service1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History



force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config object service delete name=dns

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed plugin attribute in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]  
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Service groups administration

**Remark**



most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

### Description

Add service object to service group

### Usage

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

### Remark

node must be a service

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Check service group

### Usage

name=<service group name>

### Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1



## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove service object from service group

**Usage**



group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servcegroup1 node=dns

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<servicegroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=dns\_udp  
name=http  
name=https

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Objectsync configuration functions

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update the objectsync configuration file

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Show the objectsync configuration

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update the objectsync configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]  
[period=<period>]  
[bindaddr=<host>]

**Remark**

Period must be between 1 minute and 1 day.

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE state=1 period=6h5m4s bindaddr=Firewall\_in

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME****Level**





base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Time object administration

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

config object host check name=daysoff

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config object host delete name=daysoff

**Cache category**

objects



## CONFIG OBJECT TIME NEW

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Add a time object

### Usage

```
name=<timeobject name> time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[;hh:mm-hh:mm]... weekday=["|dow[-dow]
[;dow[-dow]]... yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][;mm:dd[-mm:dd]]... date=["|yyyy:mm:dd
[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

### Example

```
config object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday="1;3;5-7"
yearday="" date="" comment="working hours"
config object time new name=daysoff time="" weekday=""
yearday="01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25" date=""
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Url category groups administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
arg Update appears in 2.4.0

### Description

Add url group object to url group category

### Usage



group=<urlcategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be an url group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Check url group category

**Usage**

name=<urlcategorygroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=urlcategorygroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an url group category

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=urlcategorygroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Create new empty url group category

**Usage**

```
name=<urlcategorygroupname> [comment=<urlcategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if an url category group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=urlcategorygroup1
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object from url group category

**Usage**

```
group=<urlcategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=urlcategorygroup1 node=dns
```

**Cache category**

objects



## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Show url group category

### Usage

```
name=<urlcategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

```
[<urlcategorygroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=dns_udp  
name=http  
name=https
```

### Cache category

objects

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP

### Level

base

### History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

URL and CN groups administration

## CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0  
comment and update appear in 2.0.0

### Description

Add an url to an URL/CN group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) url=<url> [comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1>]
```

group : group name to use for filter

type : type of urlgroup (urlgroup or cngroup)

url : url to add to urlgroup

comment : comment for the url

update : indicate if the comment should be updated

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/*  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
url=*.stormshield.eu/* comment="stormshield" update=1  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=bank_bypass type=cngroup url=www.bank.com
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK****Level**

base

**History**

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check an URL/CN/OEM group object

**Usage**

```
name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup)
```

**Returns**

[Configuration]

```
module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>)
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=bank_bypass type=cngroup  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=ads type=oemgroup
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9.1

**Description**



Show which groups the specified URL belongs to

**Usage**

url=<url\_to\_check>

**Format**

section

**Returns**

[groups]

<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group1

<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group2

...

<oemgroup|urlgroup>=groupN

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY url=www.stormshield.eu

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete an URL/CN group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [force=1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=antivirus\_bypass type=urlgroup

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=bank\_bypass type=cngroup

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new empty URL/CN group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete an url from an URL/CN group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} url=<url>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
url=*.stormshield.eu/*
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=cngroup
url=www.bank.com
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

FORMAT appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
modify name on Netasq 9.0.0  
was CONFIG.OBJECT.URL.SETBASE  
appears in Netasq 6.2.0

**Description**

Switch the OEM group database used by URL/SSL Filtering, or display the actual used one.

**Usage**

```
[base=<NONE|NETASQ|CLOUDURL>]
```

**Returns**

Without args:

[Config]

URLFiltering=<base name>

When setting a base: Error code.



**Remark**

contentfilter and modify levels needed to set a base

**Format**

section

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE base=NETASQ
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

modify on Netasq 9.0.0

FORMAT appears on Netasq 9.0.0

appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Show one or all custom URL/CN groups

**Usage**

```
name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

A list of URLs/CNs of matching custom group

```
[<groupname>]
```

```
<url>
```

```
<url>
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
[antivirus_bypass]  
*.windowsupdate.com/*  
*.windowsupdate.microsoft.com/*
```

**Cache category**

objects

**CONFIG OPENVPN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**



Openvpn related functions

## CONFIG OPENVPN ACTIVATE

**Level**

vpn,modify,network

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Apply openvpn configuration and reload openvpn service with this new configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG OPENVPN DEFAULT

**Level**

vpn,modify,network

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the default configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD

**Level**

vpn,maintenance,network

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Download openvpn config file

**Format**

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD



## CONFIG OPENVPN LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.5.0

### Description

List the available TLS/Ciphers/Digests/Curves

### Usage

type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]

type=tls: Show all TLS ciphers (TLS used only as a control channel).

type=ciphers: Show cipher algorithms.

type=digests: Show message digest algorithms.

type=curves: Show Diffie–Hellman's elliptic curve (For ECDHE-XXXXXXX tls).

### Usage

type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Display openvpn information

### Usage

[[useclone=0|1]][crypto=authAlgo|cipher|tlsCipher]]

useclone : specify if displayed configuration comes from clone file or not

crypto=authAlgo : display available Auth algorithms

crypto=cipher : display available Cipher algorithms

crypto=tlsCipher : display available TLS algorithms

### Returns

[Config]

state= : openvpn activation state

pool= : IP addresses pool

Port= : public listening port for the service

route= : pushed routes on openvpn client

serverPublicAddr= : public address to contact openvpn server

timeout= : renegotiation time of channel

serverCertificate= : server certificate

clientCertificate= : client certificate

cipher= : used encrypt algorithm

tlsCipher= : used encrypt algorithm for tls

authAlgo= : message digest algorithm



persist= : client IP persistency  
primaryDns= : pushed primary dns on openvpn client  
secondaryDns= : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client  
domainName= : pushed domain name on openvpn client  
verbose= : verbose activation level  
verboseFile= : used verbose file  
udpBindAddr= : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server  
Compress= : enable/disable LZ4 compression  
StrictCert= : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)  
HandWindow= : configure Handshake Window -- the TLS-based key exchange must finalize within n seconds of handshake initiation by any peer

### Example

```
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW useclone=1
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW crypto=authAlgo
```

## CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE

### Level

vpn,modify,network

### History

Appears in 1.0.0  
RegisterDNS and BlockOutDNS appear in 3.0.0  
udppool appears in 3.2.0  
udpBindAddr appears in 3.4.0  
Compress and StrictCert appear in 3.8.0  
BindAddr appears in 4.3.25  
crIVerification appears in 4.3.33

### Description

Update OpenVPN configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

### Usage

[state=0|1] : openvpn server state  
[pool=<network\_object>] : IP tcp pool allocated to openvpn clients  
[udppool=<network\_object>] : IP udp pool allocated to openvpn clients  
[udpport=<port>] : public listening udp port for the service  
[route=<any|host|network|group\_object>] : Networks pushed on openvpn clients  
[timeout=<seconds>] : period of data channel renegotiation  
[serverCertificate=<cert name>] : certificate of server  
[clientCertificate=<cert name>] : certificate of client  
[cipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets  
[tlsCipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets for tls  
[authAlgo=<algo>] : specify algorithm for message digest  
[persistIp=0|1] : client IP address persistency  
[serverPublicAddr=<ip> or <hostname>] : public address to contact openvpn server  
[port=<port>] : public listening port for the service  
[primaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed primary dns on openvpn client  
[secondaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client  
[domainName=<domain name>] : pushed domain name on openvpn client  
[ping=<ping timer>] : Interval in seconds between 2 ping requests  
[pingrestart=<no response timer>] : Timeout in seconds after which the connection will be



restarted if no ping response was received

[RegisterDNS=<on|off>] : On connection initiation, run Windows commands that will force to recognize pushed DNS servers.

[BlockOutDNS=<on|off>] : Block DNS servers on other network adapters to prevent DNS leaks.

[udpBindAddr=<firewall\_ip\_object>|"" ] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server

[Compress=0|1] : enable/disable LZ4 compression

[StrictCert=0|1] : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)

[HandWindow=[n]] : configure Handshake Window -- the TLS-based key exchange must finalize within n seconds of handshake initiation by any peer

[BindAddr=<firewall\_ip\_object>|"" ] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN server (only works if OpenVPN is not sharing his port)

[crlVerification=0|1] : enable/disable crl-verify option to allow/disallow tunnels in case of expired crl

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Commands related to passwords criteria

## CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY ACTIVATE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Apply passwords criteria configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SET

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

MinEntropy appears in 4.1

**Description**

Update passwords criteria

**Usage**

MinLength=<int> MinSetOfChars={None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial} [MinEntropy=<int>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

MinEntropy appears in 4.1

**Description**

Display passwords criteria

**Returns**

[PasswordPolicy]

MinLength=<int>

MinSetOfChars=None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial

MinEntropy=<int>

**Example**

[PasswordPolicy]

MinLength=4

MinSetOfChars=None MinEntropy=20

**CONFIG PPTP****Level**

base

**Description**

PPTP server configuration

**CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload PPTP server with lastest configuration or cancel modifications

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before activate

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
ReloadFilteringPolicy appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Advanced parameters configuration

**Usage**

```
[DNS=<ip address>] [NBDNS=<ip address>] [ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

DNS and NBDNS should be empty

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns=dns_1
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns= ReloadFilteringPolicy=1
```

## CONFIG PPTP METHOD

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify authorized encryption methods

**Usage**

```
allowed=none|[mppe40],[mppe56],[mppe128],[mpps|]
```

**Returns**



Error code

**Remark**

check licence VPN flag for MPPE 128 bits encryption

**Example**

CONFIG PPTP METHOD allowed=mppe40,mppe128

## CONFIG PPTP POOL

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify Ip address pool used in client IP allocation

**Usage**

<hostgroupname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

You must set an IP address pool to activate PPTP server

**Example**

CONFIG PPTP POOL pptp\_add

## CONFIG PPTP SHOW

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

level changes from base to vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show PPTP server config

**Returns**

[Global]

State=0|1 : PPTP server state

Pool=<hostgroup> : Host group name

CryptoRequired=0|1 : Accept only request with encryption

MPPE40=0|1 : Accept MPPE 40 bits proposition

MPPE56=0|1 : Accept MPPE 56 bits proposition

MPPE128=0|1 : Accept MPPE 128 bits proposition

MPPESSL=0|1 : Accept MPPE stateless proposition

DNS=<ip address> : DNS IP address sent to the client

NBDNS=<ip address> : WINS IP address sent to the client

ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1: reload policy when a client connects or disconnects



**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP SHOW
[Global]
Pool=pptp_add
State=1
CryptoRequired=1
MPPE40=0
MPPE56=0
MPPE128=1
MPPESL=1
DNS=
NBDNS=
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0
```

**CONFIG PPTP STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

level changes from base to vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/set the status of the PPTP server

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The state of the server

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before activate  
Vpn level needed to update state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP STATE on
CONFIG PPTP STATE off
```

**CONFIG PPTP USER****Level**

base

**Description**

PPTP user configuration

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload PPTP users with lastest configuration or cancel modifications

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before activate

**Example**

CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE cancel

**CONFIG PPTP USER ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**Description**

Allow a user to connect pptp

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

user=<username> password=<password>

**CONFIG PPTP USER LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**Description**

List PPTP users how have access to PPTP

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**Description**

Denied a user to connect PPTP

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

<username>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure protocol profiles

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Description**

Activate the protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL <protocol name> ACTIVATE

**Cache category**

alarms

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the BACNETIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the BACNETIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...



## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

BACNETIP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the BACNETIP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the BACNETIP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the BACNETIP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a BACNETIP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowConfirmedService=<string>] [AllowUnconfirmedService=<string>]  
[DenyConfirmedService=<string>] [DenyUnconfirmedService=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the BACNETIP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]  
  
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the BACNETIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common settings

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<service\_group\_list>|<service\_list>] [SSLDefaultPort=<service\_list>]

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Reset protocol's common settings to default

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Protocol's common IPS settings



**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Show protocol's common settings

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the COTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the COTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset COTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the COTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a COTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset COTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the COTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show COTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the COTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DCERPC\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt; ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**





[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MsbkrpBackupKey=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemoteSCMAActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[Mseven6EventLog=Pass|Block] [MspanIRPCAsyncNotify=Pass|Block]  
[MspanIRPCRemoteObject=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcDavclntprc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEpmc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIinitshutdown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIpsstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcLIsrc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISSCom=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISmap4=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISnetinfo=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmq=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadDrapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]  
[MswmilwbemFetchSmartEnum=Pass|Block] [MswmilwbemLoginClientID=Pass|Block]  
[MswmilwbemWCOSmartEnum=Pass|Block] [NbSkeletonPerl=<1..10>]  
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcItemlo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcSynclo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSynclo2=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalopcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdalServer10=Pass|Block]  
[OpcdalServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdalServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdalTypeLib20=Pass|Block]



```
[OpchdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpchdaXmlidaServer10=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]  
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]  
[Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manipulate IPSNbEpmmap section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure token of IPSNbEpmmap section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=<on|off>]  
[SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=<on|off>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE NBEPMAP CONFIG index=1 SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=on  
SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 3.2.0

#### **Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 3.2.0

#### **Description**

remove an uuid rule[s] from IPSUUID section

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **History**

Appears in 3.2.0

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
```

```
name="default"
```

```
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DNS\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]  
[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**





```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DNS\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]



[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands for the EDONKEY protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the EDONKEY protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

EDONKEY protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set EDONKEY protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset EDONKEY protocol's common settings to default

### Returns



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the EDONKEY protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the EDONKEY protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the EDONKEY protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description

Copy a EDONKEY protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description





Reset EDONKEY protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the EDONKEY protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the EDONKEY protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE****History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**



```
index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>]  
[DenyCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description



Copy a ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE****History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>] [DenyCommand=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```



Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Commands for the FTP protocol

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP ACTIVATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### **Description**

Activate the FTP protocol's configuration

#### **Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

FTP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

#### **Description**

Set FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset FTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

FTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the FTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify



**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a FTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset FTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUser=<string>] [AuthSSL=On|Off]
[DenyOp=<string>] [DenyUser=<string>] [LineBuffer=<10..2048>] [Log=On|Off]
[NoAuth=On|Off] [PassBuffer=<10..2048>] [PathBuffer=<10..2048>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RFC775=On|Off] [SiteBuffer=<10..2048>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UserBuffer=<10..2048>]
```

**Description**

Set the FTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure ftp profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[ftpAvMode=<upload|download|both>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass ftpAvMode=both

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
<ABOR|ACCT|ADAT|ALLO|APPE|AUTH|CCC|CDUP|CONF|CWD|DELE|ENC|EPRT|EPSV|FEAT|HELP|LIST|M  
DTM|MIC|MKD|MLSD|MLST|MODE|NLST|NOOP|OPTS|PASS|PASV|PBSZ|PORT|PROT|PWD|QUIT|REIN|R  
EST|RETR|RMD|RNFR|RNT0|SITE|SIZE|SMNT|STAT|STOR|STOU|STRU|SYST|TYPE|USER|XCUP|XCWD|X  
MKD|XPWD|XRMD>=<block|pass|filter>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 ABOR=filter ACCT=block ADAT=pass

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=on|off]  
[ClientMode=any|active|passive] [ServerMode=any|active|passive] [BounceCheck=on|off]  
[FullTransparent=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
WelcomeMsgFiltering=off  
ClientMode=any ServerMode=any BounceCheck=on=on

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the ftp profile

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in ftp profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the ftp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show sandboxing type configuration of ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>



```
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show FTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the FTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the H245 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H245 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset H245 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show H245 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq



**Description**

Alarm commands for the H245 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a H245 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset H245 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the H245 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show H245 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the H245 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the H323 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H323 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset H323 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...



[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

H323 protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the H323 protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the H323 protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the H323 protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>]



emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a H323 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset H323 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the H323 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show H323 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the H323 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the HASYNC protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the HASYNC protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HASYNC protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set HASYNC protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



**Description**

Reset HASYNC protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HASYNC protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[BulkLimitAssoc=<1..1000>] [BulkLimitConn=<1..1000>] [BulkLimitHost=<1..100>]  
[BulkLimitIPState=<1..100>] [BulkLimitRouter=<1..100>] [BulkLimitSIP=<1..100>]  
[BulkLimitUser=<1..100>] [BulkPauseDuration=<1..1000>]  
[DelayConnUpd=<0..4294967294>] [DynamicLimit=<0..65535>]

**Description**

Set the HASYNC protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HASYNC protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HASYNC protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the HASYNC protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HASYNC protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HASYNC protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a HASYNC protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset HASYNC protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HASYNC protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the HASYNC protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HASYNC protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show HASYNC protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the HASYNC protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the HTTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's informations

**Returns**





Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the HTTP protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

HTTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set HTTP protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset HTTP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

HTTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

[ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0 HTTPCodeOnFail=202

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HTTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a HTTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset HTTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Allow8Bit=<string>] [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowOverflow=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[ArgumentBuffer=<128..4096>] [ArgumentCount=<128..512>]  
[AuthorizationBearerBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationBuffer=<128..4096>]  
[AuthorizationNegotiateBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationNtlmBuffer=<128..4096>]  
[BodyBuffer=<128..4096>] [ContentSecurityPolicyBuffer=<128..65535>]  
[ContentTypeBuffer=<128..4096>] [CookieBuffer=<128..65535>] [DenyOp=<string>]  
[EnforceUser=On|Off] [HTMLAttrValueBuffer=<128..65536>] [HTMLCleaning=On|Off]  
[HTMLContext=On|Off] [HTMLDebug=On|Off] [HTMLMaxBufferSize=<128..1048576>]  
[HostBuffer=<128..4096>] [Inflate=On|Off] [InflateRatioLimit=<10..1024>]  
[JavascriptAliases=<string>] [JavascriptContext=On|Off] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxClientHeader=<16..512>] [MaxRanges=<0..1024>] [MaxServerHeader=<16..512>]  
[Probe=On|Off] [QueryBuffer=<128..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..600>] [SafeSearch=On|Off]  
[Shoutcast=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]



```
[UAForce10=<string>] [UrlBuffer=<128..4096>] [WebDAV=On|Off]  
[XGoogAppsAllowedDomains=<string>] [YoutubeRestrict=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the HTTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure proxy settings for HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the http profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the http profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]
[CheckEncoding=<on|off>]
[Connect=<on|off>]
[ConnectPort=<service>]
[KeepAlive=<on|off>]
[MaxDataSize=<maximum download data size (0=unlimited)>]
[PartialDownload=<block|filter|pass>]
[ProxyAuth=<on|off>]
[WebDAV=<on|off>]
[EncodingFilter=<on|off>]
[TimeoutConnectSrv=<int>]
[FullTransparent=on|off]
[Proxy407=on|off]
[BypassAuthOnConnect=on|off]
[BypassCors=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=addr CheckEncoding=on
Connect=off
ConnectPort=port KeepAlive=off MaxDataSize=0 PartialDownload=off
ProxyAuth=on WebDAV=off EncodingFilter=on TimeoutConnectSrv=20
Proxy407=off BypassAuthOnConnect=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE****History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for protocol HTTP ICAPEXCLUDE

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Add a host/range/network in the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD index=0 host=hostname
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

dump the icap exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

The list

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host/range/network from the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE index=0 host=hostname
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure icap reqmod service

**Usage**

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<reqmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off> [HttpPost=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off HttpPost=on
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure icap respmod service

**Usage**

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<respmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME****History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for protocol HTTP MIME

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

add a mime in the mime list



**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=<nb>] [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]  
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT index=0 ruleid=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

move a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> to=<nb>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE index=0 rule=1 to=5

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

remove mime rules in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE index=0 rule=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : rule=nb state=on|off action=pass|block|checkvirus mime=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

update a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]  
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE index=0 rule=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing limit, policy and bypass

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of  
seconds>] [bypass=<urlgroup name>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
keepalive=20 bypass=antivirus\_bypass

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 3.10.0

#### Description

Configure the Bruteforce part of the HTTP proxy in order to protect auth. portal redirection.

#### Usage

index=<profile index> [State=<0|1>] [NbEntries=<value>] [NbAttempt=<value>]  
[TriesTime=<value>] [TimeoutBanned=<value>]

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL index=0 State=1 NbEntries=50  
NbAttempt=3 TriesTime=60 TimeoutBanned=300

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

#### History

Appears in 2.3.0

#### Level

base,asq

#### Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the http profile

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

#### History

Appears in 2.3.0

#### Level

base,asq

#### Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the http profile

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### History

Appears in 2.3.0

#### Format

section\_line

#### Description



Show sandboxing type configuration of http profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in http profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state={0|1}]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in http profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

AllowIP appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Configure the URLFiltering part of the HTTP proxy

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [CheckHostHeader=<0|1>]  
[AllowIP=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block  
CheckHostHeader=1 AllowIP=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show HTTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the HTTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ICMP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ICMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AutoICMPErrorRate=<0..100000000>]

**Description**

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ICMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ICMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ICMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify



**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AutoICMP=On|Off] [PostResponseTimeout=<1..5>] [StateTimeout=<2..60>]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show ICMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the ICMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IEC104 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IEC104 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON CONFIG****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IEC104 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a IEC104 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

IPS commands for IEC104 protocol related to cause identification

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG****History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Set/Erased a list of accepted Causes for a type identification

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; Typeld=&lt;Typeld&gt; [Cause=Causeld]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

Add cause 34 and 56 for Type Id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 TypeId=12 Cause=34,56
```

Reset causes for type id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 Typeid=12
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST****History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Dump the list of accepted Causes by Type identification

**Returns**

Type\_identification1 = Cause1,Cause2,...

Type\_identification2 = Cause3,Cause4,...

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST index=00
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
```

```
3=6
```

```
124=12
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowTypeId=<string>] [DenyTypeId=<string>] [Log=On|Off]

[MaxPendingRequest=<1..32768>] [MaxRedundancyGroup=<1..256>]

[MaxRedundantConn=<1..256>] [MsgBuffer=<12..255>] [Probe=On|Off]

[RequestTimeout=<1..255>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IEC104 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IEC104 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IEC104 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**





Alarm commands for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IEC61850-MMS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-MMS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyAdditionalServiceType=<string>] [DenyServiceType=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the IEC61850-SV protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the IEC61850-SV protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description

Show IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description





IEC61850-SV protocol's profile settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Alarm commands for the IEC61850-SV protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### **Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-SV protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### **Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-SV protocol

#### **Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-SV protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-SV protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a IEC61850-SV protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset IEC61850-SV protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-SV protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**



Set the IEC61850-SV protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-SV protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IEC61850-SV protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IEC61850-SV protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IGMP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IGMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IGMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IGMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IGMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IGMP protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE CHECK**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IGMP protocol

#### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE COPY**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### **Description**

Copy a IGMP protocol's profile to another profile

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IGMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IGMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IGMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IMAP4 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IMAP4 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON CONFIG****Level**





asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IMAP4 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a IMAP4 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the IMAP4 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IMAP4 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.7.0 and 3.1.0, deprecate ESPLoadBalance option

**Description**

Configure the IP input load balance mode.

**Usage**

[Type=<none|esp-rr|esp-spi|dscp>] [DSCPMAP=<[dscp:isr[,dscp:isr[...]]]]

Type can take 4 values:

- none: off
- esp-rr : CPU round-robin for ESP flows
- esp-spi: CPU dispatch based on SPI
- dscp: CPU dispatch based on DSCPMAP

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE Type=dscp DSCPMAP="40:0,41:1,42:2,48:3"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



IP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

```
[ActiveHostTimeout=<5..36000>] [IpstateUseDscp=On|Off] [LearningHostTimeout=<5..2400>]  
[MTULimit=<0|140..65535>] [MiniHostTimeout=<5..24000>]  
[MulticastHostTimeout=<5..9600>] [OptimizeLargeTable=<0..2>]  
[OptimizeRuleMatch=<string>] [PBRPersistConnGw=On|Off] [PurgeHostTimeout=<5..2400>]  
[RandomID=On|Off] [RuleMatchCacheTableMinSize=<1..1000000>]  
[RuleMatchISLThreshold=<1..1024>] [Stealth=On|Off] [UnanalyzedIpProto=<string>]
```

#### Description

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

#### Description

Configure common fragmentation settings for ip

#### Usage

```
[FragLimit=<28..65535>] [KeepFrag=<On|Off>] [StateTimeout=<0|2..30>]
```

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT PortScanRate=10 UserRemoveState=On
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

#### Description

Show IP protocol's common settings

#### Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
...
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
...
```



## CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

IP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the IP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**





[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt; ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the LDAP\_TCP protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**





Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST**

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all the supported protocols

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MGCP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MGCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MGCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MGCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MGCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MGCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[ChildTimeout=<60..604800>] [CommandBuffer=<32..1024>] [ParameterBuffer=<32..1024>]  
[Probe=On|Off] [SDPBuffer=<32..1024>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MGCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show MGCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the MGCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the MODBUS protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MODBUS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's common settings

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**



Show MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MODBUS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**





asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MODBUS protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

### Description

MODBUS protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

```
[AllowCode=<string>] [AllowCodeUmas=<string>] [AllowSofbusLacbus=On|Off]
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUmas=On|Off] [AllowedUnitId=<string>] [DenyCode=<string>]
[DenyCodeUmas=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxFileNumber=<1..65535>]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MaxReservLifeTimeUmas=<0..4294967295>]
[MsgBuffer=<8..4096>] [MsgBufferUmas=<10..4096>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [SerialGateway=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

### Description

Set the MODBUS protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands to manipulate Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks in CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

add a new Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks to CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

### Usage

```
index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]
[comment=<string>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0
proto=lacbus ui=C block=a comment="Lacbus ui C block a is allowed"
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0
```



```
proto=sofbus ui=A comment="Sofbus ui A is allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0 ruleid=2  
proto=lacbus ui=C comment="Lacbus ui C is allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

remove a Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks from CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=0 ruleid=2  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=2  
ruleid=all
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks list from CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks list in the format : proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z>  
[block=<a-zA-Z>] [comment=<string>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**



update a Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks in the CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE index=0 ruleid=1  
proto=lacbus ui=C comment="Update rule"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS****History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks in DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

add a new Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks to DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=sofbus ui=C block=a comment="Sofbus ui C block a not allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Lacbus ui F all blocks not allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0 ruleid=2  
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Lacbus ui F all blocks not allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**



remove a Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks from DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=0 ruleid=2
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=2 ruleid=all
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks list from DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks list in the format : proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z>  
[block=<a-zA-Z>] [comment=<string>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

update a Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks in the DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]  
[comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE index=0 ruleid=1
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Update rule"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

IPS commands for MODBUS protocol related to memory access management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Configure memory access by function code for MODBUS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [01=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [02=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [03=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [04=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [05=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [06=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [15=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [16=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [22=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [23=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [24=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] where value, range\_min and range\_max in [0..65535] and multiple address ranges and values can be defined

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS 01=0-2000 index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MODBUS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MODBUS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq



**Description**

Alarm commands for the MSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE LIST****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MYSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MYSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MYSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MYSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MYSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MYSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MYSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MYSQL protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MYSQL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**





asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**



add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; ruleid=&lt;nb&gt; [uuid=&lt;string&gt;] [action=pass|block] [group=&lt;string&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-DGM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-DGM protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the NB-DGM protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-DGM protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-DGM protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-DGM protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-DGM protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-DGM protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE LIST****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-DGM protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule{s} from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-SSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-SSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-SSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-SSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]  
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-SSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule{s} from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**



```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-SSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NNTP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NNTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NNTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NNTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NNTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NNTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a NNTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset NNTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**



Set the NNTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NNTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NNTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NTP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NTP protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE CHECK**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NTP protocol

#### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE COPY**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### **Description**

Copy a NTP protocol's profile to another profile

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**



Reset NTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowNTPv1Mode=<0..30>] [AllowNTPv2Mode=<0..255>] [AllowNTPv3Mode=<0..255>]
[AllowNTPv4Mode=<0..255>] [BlacklistKoDNTPv4=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv1=<string>]
[BlacklistRefidNTPv2=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv3=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
[DenyNTPv1=0n|0ff] [DenyNTPv2=0n|0ff] [DenyNTPv3=0n|0ff] [DenyNTPv4=0n|0ff]
[DriftThreshold=<0..1440>] [Log=0n|0ff] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[NTPv1Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv2Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv3Limit=<48..4096>]
[NTPv4Limit=<48..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=0n|0ff]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [WhitelistKoDNTPv4=<string>]
[WhitelistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the NTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show NTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPCUA protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPCUA protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPCUA protocol



**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a OPCUA protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowService=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ClientMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>]  
[DenyService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SecurityMandatory=On|Off]  
[ServerMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OPCUA protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE LIST

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPCUA protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPCUA protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE****Level**





base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

##### **Description**



Set the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ORACLE-TNS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

IPS commands for ORACLE-TNS protocol in order to handle redirections

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Register a new host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG INSERT index=1 host=some\_host\_  
object

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Remove an existing host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG REMOVE index=1 host=some\_host\_object

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

List registered hosts for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

objhost1  
objhost2

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG SHOW index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...



**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OSCAR protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OSCAR protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set OSCAR protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OSCAR protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OSCAR protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OSCAR protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE CHECK****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a OSCAR protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OSCAR protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off] [Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OSCAR protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**



Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OSCAR protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OSCAR protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PGSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PGSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PGSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show PGSQL protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the PGSQL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PNIO-CM protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PNIO-CM protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PNIO-CM protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PNIO-CM protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PNIO-CM protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PNIO-CM protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DenyCode=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonEpmmap=On|Off]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]  
[UUID\_IO\_ControllerInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID\_IO\_DeviceInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID\_IO\_  
EpmmapInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID\_IO\_ParameterServerInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID\_IO\_  
SupervisorInterface=Pass|Block]

**Description**

Set the PNIO-CM protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PNIO-CM protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show PNIO-CM protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the PNIO-CM protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the POP3 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the POP3 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set POP3 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

POP3 common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**



ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show POP3 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the POP3 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**





base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a POP3 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the POP3 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure pop3 profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the pop3 profile

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
<QUIT|CAPA|USER|PASS|APOP|AUTH|STLS|STAT|LIST|RETR|DELE|NOOP|RSET|TOP|UIDL|LAST>=<blo  
ck|pass|filter>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 QUIT=filter CAPA=filter USER=filter  
PASS=filter APOP=filter AUTH=filter STLS=block STAT=filter LIST=filter RETR=filter  
DELE=filter NOOP=filter RSET=filter TOP=filter UIDL=filter LAST=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [FullTransparent=on|off]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
keepalive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the pop3 profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE****History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the pop3 profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the pop3 profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show sandboxing type configuration of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state={0|1}]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show POP3 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the POP3 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq



**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Alarm commands for protocols

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for this protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in Netasq 9.1.0

reaction split to blacklist and email in Netasq 9.1.0

comment appears in Netasq 9.1.0

qid appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for this protocol

**Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Returns**

context=<asq\_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore}  
dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [qid=<queue  
name>] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category> comment="<comment>" [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[signatures=<number of variants>]

**Format**



section\_line

### Example

```
config protocol http profile alarm show index=1
[Alarm]
context=http:url:decoded id=48 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_
template msg="Windows : cmd.exe use or access attempt" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1
category="" comment=""
context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_template
msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1 legacy=1 category="" comment=""
context=http:client id=49 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_template
msg="Malware : PonyDOS botnet detected" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1 category=""
comment=""
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq, modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Reaction split to blacklist and email in Netasq 9.1.0  
Comment appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
qid appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)

### Usage

```
index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>] [ackqid=<Queue name>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=0 context=protocol action=block
level=minor
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=1 context=protocol dump=1
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=2 context=protocol email=on
emailduration=20 emailcount=10
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=3 context=protocol level=minor
blacklist=on blduration=20 email=off
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=4 context=protocol action=pass
comment="raised by our software"
```

### Format

section\_line

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base,asq

### History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the given protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK index=2

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Copy profile

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Reset protocol profile's settings to default

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Protocol's IPS

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>] [State=<On|Off>] [Probe=<On|Off>] [AllowTCPUrg=<On|Off>]  
[KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<high|medium|low|internet>]

**Remark**

AllowTCPUrg argument is only available for protocol over TCP.

**Description**

Set the protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE LIST**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show protocol profile's settings

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROFINET-DCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-DCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]





[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROFINET-IO protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**



Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-IO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-IO protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-IO protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROFINET-IO protocol profile's settings

**Returns**



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP ACTIVATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### **Description**

Activate the PROFINET-PTCP protocol's configuration

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**





index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROFINET-RT protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**Returns**



Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-RT protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description



Copy a PROFINET-RT protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROFINET-RT protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-RT protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show PROFINET-RT protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**



Show PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the QQIM\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON SHOW

**Level**



base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>]



emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**





Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

##### **Description**

Set the QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE LIST**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

##### **Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Show QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's settings

##### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1



Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the QQIM\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1



Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RDP\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RDP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RDP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RDP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RDP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>



**Description**

Reset RDP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RDP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RDP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]



[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RDP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RDP\_UDP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RDP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_UDP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RDP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RDP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RDP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RDP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RDP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RDP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"



```
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

```
...
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RDP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

```
...
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RDP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RIP protocol

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

RIP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set RIP protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset RIP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description

Show RIP protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description



RIP protocol's profile settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Alarm commands for the RIP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### **Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RIP protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### **Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RIP protocol

#### **Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RIP protocol

#### **Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a RIP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset RIP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the RIP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RIP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

RTCP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**





Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[AllowCodec=<string>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP\_RTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt; ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTSP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTSP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTSP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTSP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**





context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTSP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description

Copy a RTSP protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description



Reset RTSP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowContentInErrors=On|Off] [AllowInterleaving=On|Off] [AllowMediaRenegociation=On|Off]  
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ContentTypeBuffer=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>]  
[HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>]  
[SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTSP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTSP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTSP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the S7 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the S7 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset S7 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show S7 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the S7 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the S7 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**



base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the S7 protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the S7 protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the S7 protocol

### Returns

Config=00 ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

### Description

Copy a S7 protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset S7 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyGroup=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<11..3837>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>]  
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the S7 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the S7 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show S7 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the S7 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SCTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SCTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SCTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq



**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SCTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SCTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

IPS commands for SCTP protocol related to associations management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Configure profile settings for sctp IPS association

**Usage**

[HandshakeTimeout=<2..60>] [DataTimeout=<30..604800>] [CloseTimeout=<2..60>]  
[NbIplMultihomed=<1..8>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION DataTimeout=42

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the SCTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show SCTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the SCTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

Show detailed information about protocols (index=1 if omitted)

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW index=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol



**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```



Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

##### **Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

##### **Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

##### **Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

##### **Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1





Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]



[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SMTP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SMTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

SMTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

**Description**

Show SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SMTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SMTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [BdatSize=<102400..10485760>]
[CommandLineLimit=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>] [FilterChunkedExtension=On|Off]
[FilterExchangeExtensions=On|Off] [FilterPipeliningExtension=On|Off]
[FilterTurningExtensions=On|Off] [HeaderLineLimit=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off]
[OutstandingPipelinedRequestLimit=<0..1024>] [Probe=On|Off] [ServerLineLimit=<64..4096>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[Xexch50Size=<102400..1073741824>]
```

**Description**

Set the SMTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure smtp profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**



asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the smtp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>  
<HELO|MAIL|RCPT|DATA|RSET|SEND|SOML|SAML|VRFY|EXPN|HELP|NOOP|QUIT|TURN|EHLO|ETRN|A  
UTH|ATRN|BDAT|STARTTLS>=<block|pass|filter>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 HELO=filter MAIL=filter RCPT=filter  
DATA=filter  
RSET=filter SEND=block SOML=block SAML=block VRFY=block EXPN=block HELP=filter  
NOOP=filter  
QUIT=filter TURN=block EHLO=filter ETRN=filter AUTH=filter ATRN=block BDAT=block  
STARTTLS=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the smtp profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [MaxDataSize=<mail data size limit (0=unlimited)>] [MaxRecipient=<max recipients(0=unlimited)>]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>] [DomainEhloFiltering=<on|off>] [ForceHeloIP=<on|off>]  
[MaxLineLength=<1000..2048>] [FullTransparent=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on DomainEhloFiltering=on  
ForceHeloIP=off MaxLineLength=1000

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the smtp profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[ServerKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>] [ClientKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>]  
[ClientKeepAliveCode=<smtp code>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
ServerKeepAlive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 ClientKeepAlive=20  
ClientKeepAliveCode=250
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**



base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the smtp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE****History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the smtp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**



Configure policy for sandboxing in smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the smtp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show sandboxing type configuration of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in smtp profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index>  
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SMTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SMTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SNMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SNMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...





[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

SNMP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the SNMP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SNMP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SNMP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>]



emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SNMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[BlacklistCommunityName=<string>] [BlacklistOID=<string>] [BlacklistUserName=<string>]
[DenyEmptyField=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [DenyVersion=<string>] [Log=On|Off]
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[WhitelistCommunityName=<string>] [WhitelistOID=<string>] [WhitelistUserName=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the SNMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show SNMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SNMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSH protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSH protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SSH protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SSH protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SSH protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SSH protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the SSH protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSH protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SSH protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SSH protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**





SSL protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=?]

**Description**

Set SSL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SSL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON IPS**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON IPS CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[TLSCertCacheTTL=<60..1209600>]

**Description**

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA****History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Certificates Authority Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM****Description**

Custom Certificates Authority Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add the specified custom certificate authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to add>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD CAStormshield.pem
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

Show the Custom Certificates Authority list

**Usage****Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

show the list of all used Custom Certificates Authority

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove specified custom certificates authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to remove>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE CAStormshield

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED**

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Trusted Certificates Authority Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Disable all the trusted certificates authority, or just the specified certificate object

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to disable>

all : disable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : disable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE all

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE ddc328ff.0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE**

**Level**



asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Enable all trusted certificates authority, or just the specified file

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to enable>

all : enable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : enable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE ddc328ff.0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show the Trusted Certificates Authority list

**Usage**

all|enabled|disabled

The trusted list is already embedded on the IPS

all : show the list of all available trusted Certificates Authority with a status before : Enabled or Disabled

enabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority used by the proxy SSL

disabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority not used by the proxy SSL

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST enabled
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



## SSL Proxy Certificates Management

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED

#### History

Appears in 1.0.0

#### Level

base,asq

#### Description

SSL Proxy Trusted Certificates Management

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD

#### History

Appears in 1.0.0

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Description

Add a certificate in the trusted store

#### Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

#### Returns

Error Code

#### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD cert="An authority:Its certificate"
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST

#### History

Appears in 1.0.0

#### Level

base,asq

#### Description

List the trusted certificates. Act as a whitelist for bypass SSL checks

#### Format

list

#### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST
```

[Result]

An authority:Its certificate

A second authority:The second certificate

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE

#### History

Appears in 1.0.0

#### Level



asq,modify

### Description

Remove a certificate from the trusted store

### Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE id=2

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

NbMaxFakeCertif replaced by PercentFakeCertif in 3.3.0

CachelpSize removed in 4.0.0

PercentFakeCertif removed in 4.0.0

### Description

Common parameters configuration

### Usage

[CipherLevelAlgorithm=low|medium|high] [FakeCertifValidityDate=<integer>]

[CaCustom=<0|1>] [CATrusted=<All|None|exception>] [CA=<authorityName>

CAPassphrase=<pass>] [ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]

CipherLevelAlgorithm : Cipherlevel is a combination of authorized cipher algorithm composed with : low, medium, high

FakeCertifValidityDate : Nb of days for the fake-certificate validity

CaCustom : Enable 1 | Disable 0

CATrusted : Copy the Trusted CA to the verify directory

CA : The authority who sign the fake certificates

CAPassphrase : The passphrase of the authority

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CipherLevelAlgorithm=low,high

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CA=ca\_name CAPassphrase=mdp

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL

### Level

asq,modify

### History



Appears in 1.2.0  
TLSv1\_3 appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Configure the ssl protocol used in proxy ssl

**Usage**

[SSLv3=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_0=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_1=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_2=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_3=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL SSLv3=off TLSv1\_0=on TLSv1\_1=on TLSv1\_2=on

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SSL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SSL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>



**Description**

Copy a SSL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SSL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowORTT=On|Off] [AllowAnalysisAfterHandshake=On|Off] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]  
[AllowUnknownValues=<0..3>] [Blacklist=<string>] [Cipherlevel=<1..63>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxRenegotiate=<0..65535>] [PlainData=<1..3>] [Probe=On|Off] [SNIBuffer=<10..2048>]  
[State=On|Off] [TLSInvalidCRLPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSInvalidCertTypePolicy=Pass|Block]  
[TLSOnFailedPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSRevocCheckFailPolicy=Pass|Block]  
[TLSSelfSignedCertPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSServerCertAnalysis=On|Off]  
[TLSServerCertTimeout=<1..10>] [TLSSniNotFoundPolicy=Pass|Block]  
[TLSUntrustedCAPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSValidityDatePolicy=Pass|Block]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure ssl profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

RevocCheckFailPolicy appears in 1.0.0

BadDomainPolicy appears in 2.0.0

AllowIpInSNI appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Configure the ssl profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [OnFailedPolicy=<block|nodecrypt>]
[UntrustedCAPolicy=<block|pass|nodecrypt>] [SelfSignedCertifPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
[ValidityDatePolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [OnInvalidType=<block|pass|filter>]
[FullTransparent=on|off] [ContentInspection=on|off] [OnInvalidName=<block|pass|filter>]
[RevocCheckFailPolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [AllowIpInSNI=<on|off>]
[BadDomainPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
```

index : profile number

BindAddr : bind the source IP address

OnFailedPolicy : Block|Nodecrypt SSL policy for error cases

OnInvalidName : Block|Pass|Filter SSL policy for invalid name cases

UntrustedCAPolicy : Block|Pass|Nodecrypt SSL policy for untrusted CA

SelfSignedCertifPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Auto signed certificate Policy

ValidityDatePolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Validity date Policy

RevocCheckFailPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Revocation check fails policy

BadDomainPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate didn't match the requested domain

OnInvalidType : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate does not have a valid type

FullTransparent : Disable/enable full transparent mode

ContentInspection : Enable/disable content inspection, disable implies bypass inspection analysis

AllowIpInSNI : on/off Allow the use of IP in SNI (violation of RFC 6066)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block  
UntrustedCAPolicy=nodecrypt SelfSignedCertifPolicy=filter ValidityDatePolicy=block  
AllowIpInSNI=on

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING

#### Level

asq, modify

#### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

#### Description

Configure the SSLFiltering part of the SSL proxy

#### Usage

index=<profile index> OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>  
OnFailedPolicy : Pass means continue with the next sslfiltering rules

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show SSL protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the SSL protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TCPUDP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TCPUDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



```
[FastPathIPv4=<0..255>] [FastPathIPv6=<0..255>] [IpfixState=On|Off]  
[IpfixUpdateTimeout=<5..120>] [Pof=On|Off] [PortScanRate=<0..16>]  
[TCPReassemblyLimit=<0..4294967295>] [UserRemoveState=On|Off]
```

**Description**

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure connection profile settings for tcp/udp

**Usage**

```
[HalfOpen=On|Off] [PurgeTimeout=<2..172800>] [LogTCP=On|Off] [LogUDP=On|Off]  
[UseAutoFastRoute=On|Off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION LogTCP=On LogUDP=Off

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TCPUDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a TCPUDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION****Level**



asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

MaxSrcConn, MaxSrcConnRateNumber and MaxSrcConnRateInterval appear in 2.0.0

TrackApp appears in 3.2.0

### Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp IPS connection

### Usage

```
[ClosedTimeout=<0..60>] [SecureTCP={On|Off}] [HalfCloseTimeout=<2..3600>]  
[MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [SeqRewrite={On|Off}] [SkeletonTimeout=<2..60>]  
[SYNTimeout=<2..60>] [TCPDataTimeout=<30..604800>] [UDPDataTimeout=<30..604800>]  
[TCPSmallWindowTimeout=<5..604800>] [TCPClosedFastReuse={On|Off}]  
[ProbeTimeout=<100..60000>] [StalledTimeout=<8..60480>]  
[MaxSrcConn=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxSrcConnRateNumber=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[MaxSrcConnRateInterval=<1..3600>] [UseSACK={On|Off}] [DtrackAutoAdjust={On|Off}]  
[TrackApp={On|Off}]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION ClosedTimeout=42

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp synproxy

### Usage

```
[State=On|Off] [Sack=On|Off] [MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [AllConn=On|Off]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE LIST

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TCPUDP protocol

### Returns





```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol profile's settings

##### **Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

##### **Description**

Update the TCPUDP protocol profile's informations

##### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

Commands for the TDS protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS ACTIVATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

##### **Description**

Activate the TDS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TDS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TDS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TDS protocol

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TDS protocol

### Returns

Config=00 ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

### Description

Copy a TDS protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset TDS protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS

### Level

base,asq

### Description

TDS protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the TDS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show TDS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the TDS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TELNET protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a TELNET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>



**Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TELNET protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TELNET protocol profile's settings

**Returns**



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the TELNET protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Commands for the TEREDO protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO ACTIVATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### **Description**

Activate the TEREDO protocol's configuration

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

TEREDO protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TEREDO protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TEREDO protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TEREDO protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a TEREDO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the TEREDO protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TEREDO protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TEREDO protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**



Activate the TFTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**





Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TFTP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a TFTP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

TFTP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[FileBuffer=<64..512>] [Log=0n|0ff] [PassOnFail=0n|0ff] [Probe=0n|0ff]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=0n|0ff] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TFTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TFTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TFTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the UTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the UTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset UTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show UTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the UTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a UTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset UTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the UTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show UTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the UTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the XMPP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the XMPP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset XMPP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the XMPP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**





context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the XMPP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the XMPP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a XMPP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset XMPP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the XMPP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show XMPP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the XMPP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the YMSG protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the YMSG protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset YMSG protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the YMSG protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a YMSG protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset YMSG protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the YMSG protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"



```
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

```
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show YMSG protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

```
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the YMSG protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PVM**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Configure the proactive vulnerability management module

### **CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE**

**Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Activate or discard changes of the last configuration operations

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Get informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability family names with their id

**Returns**

<family\_id>=<family\_name>

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
1="web server"
2="web client"
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0



**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability severity names with their id

**Returns**

<severity\_id>=<severity\_label>

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITYLIST
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
0=null
1=low
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA VULN****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**Usage**

[PvmId=<vuln\_id>]

**Returns**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
date : vulnerability's discovery date  
targetclient : true if affected product is a client  
targetserver : true if affected product is a server  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely

**Remark**

if PvmId is not present, all vulnerabilities are returned

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA VULN
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## CONFIG PVM EMAIL

**Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the mailgroups to which the pvm emails will be sent (set to empty to disable email)

**Usage**

[mail1=<email\_group>|"" ] [mail2=<email\_group>|"" ]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Configure monitored hosts and which profile must be used for them

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

**Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Associate a machine, network or group with a profile or exclude it from monitoring

**Usage**

Host=<host|network|group> [ Type=included Profile=<profile\_name> | Type=excluded ]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=included Host=x Profile=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

**Level**



pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Clear the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove the object from the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded Host=<host|network|group>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show the included list and the excluded list

**Returns**

host : object name that represent the host, the network or the group profile : profile name associated with the object

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[included] host=x profile=x
host=x profile=x
[excluded] host=x
host=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Set profiles which associate actions with vulnerability criterias

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove all lines from a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR Profile=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Create a new profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> [Comment=<any\_comment>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage lines in profiles

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Add a line to a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family_id>  
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] ) } [level=<minor|major>  
[mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

LineId must be equal to the last line id + 1

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x level=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove a line from a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>
```

**Returns**



Error code

**Remark**

LineId must be equal to the last line id

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE Profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Update a line in a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family id>  
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] ) } [level=<minor|major>  
[mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

LineId must already exists

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x alertlevel=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all defined profiles

**Returns**

profile : profile name comment : comment associated with the profile

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
profile=profile1 comment=x
```



```
profile=profile2 comment=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE

### Level

pvm,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

### Description

Remove a profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

### Description

Show a profile definition

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>

### Returns

```
[<line_id>]  
state=1|0  
family=<family_id>  
targetclient=1|0  
targetserver=1|0  
remote=1|0  
severity=x  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>  
comment=x
```

```
[<line_id>]  
state=1|0  
vulnlist=1  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>
```



comment=x

...

**Remark**

vulnerability criteria (family, targetclient, targetserver, remote and severity) not present means any

level not present means ignore

mail1 and mail2 not present means no mail

if vulnlist is present no vulnerability criteria could be present, vuln ids are retrieved by 'CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW'

**Example**

> CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW Profile=x

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[1]

state=1

family=21

level=minor

mail1=g1

[2]

state=1

vulnlist=1

level=major

mail1=g1

mail2=g1

[3]

state=1

severity=4

level=major

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Modify a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> Comment=<any\_comment>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x Comment=x

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN****Level**

base



**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage vuln id explicitly associated with a line of a profile

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Associate a vulnerability id with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id> PvmlId=<vuln\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

the profile line must have no vulnerability criteria set

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD profile=x LineId=x PvmlId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove all vulnerability ids associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove a vulnerability id from the line of a profile association

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id> PvmId=<vuln\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability id associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id>

**Returns**

list of vulnerability id

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW profile=x LineId=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
100221  
122333  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Return the global proactive vulnerability management module configuration

**Returns**

state : the state of the module if there is no paramet eventttl : the value in seconds of the timeout of events

**Example**



```
> CONFIG PVM SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
EventTTL=86400
mail1=<email_group>
mail2=<email_group>
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM STATE

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

### Description

Enable, disable or return the state of the proactive vulnerability management module

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

return the state of the module if there is no parameter

### Remark

Modify level is required to update the state value

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM STATE On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM STATE
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

### Description

Set how long vulnerabilities are stored in the proactive vulnerability management module

### Usage

[EventTTL=<timeout\_in\_seconds>]

### Returns

return the value in seconds of the timeout of events

**Remark**

Modify level is required to update value

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG RAID****Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage raid

**CONFIG RAID CREATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.1.0

**Description**

Create raid array if it is not done automatically. Reboot is needed after this operation.

**CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Force the hotspare's status to be optimal

**Usage**

physical number of the drive (min = 1)



## CONFIG RAID REBUILD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Rebuild the array

## CONFIG REPORT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure reporting

## CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

**Level**

report,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Activate report configuration changes

**Usage**

No arguments : changes are activated immediately  
CANCEL : Changes are discarded  
NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

## CONFIG REPORT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
family appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display reports configuration

**Usage**



[report=<report id> | family={report|linechart|all}] (default: family=report)  
[useclone={0|1}] (default: 0)  
[extra={0|1}] : if 1, will display additionnal informations that may take time to compute  
(default: 0)

**Returns**

[Global]

State={0|1} : global state of the reporting functionality

Size=123456 : size of the report database

[<report id 1>] : report id

Comment="" : description of the report

State={0|1} : indicates if the report is enabled

[<report id 2>]

Comment=""

State={0|1}

[...]

**Remark**

if "report" is specified, only the configuration of this specific report will be displayed

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT SHOW

CONFIG REPORT SHOW report=top\_ips\_alarms

CONFIG REPORT SHOW extra=1

## CONFIG REPORT STATE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

linecharts appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Enable or disable reporting

**Usage**

[reports={on|off}] [linecharts={on|off}]

**Returns**

Reports={0|1}

LineCharts={0|1}

**Remark**

If reporting is disabled, the report database will remain in place, untouched. You have to delete the report database yourselves if you don't want to keep the values (see REPORT RESET)

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT STATE

CONFIG REPORT STATE reports=off



## CONFIG REPORT UPDATE

### Level

report,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Change report configuration

### Usage

report=<report\_id> : report for which we want to update the configuration  
state={0|1} : new report state (disabled/enabled)

### Example

CONFIG REPORT UPDATE report=top\_ips\_alarms state=0

## CONFIG RESTORE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

usb Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

refresh appears in 8.1.4

force appears in 2.3.0

global\_vpn appears in 2.5.0

global\_cert appears in 3.0.0

CheckBeforeRestore appears in 3.0.0

fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

option secure for list disappears in 4.0.0

ennetwork appears in 4.2.2

### Description

Restores full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

### Usage

list=<all|network|global|object|global\_object|filter|filterslotxx|global\_filter|global\_filterslotxx|vpn|global\_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global\_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|fwadmin|access tickets|monitor> [refresh=0|1] [password=<password protection>] [force=0|1] [CheckBeforeRestore=0|1] [ennetwork=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark



refresh token (default 0), when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.

force set to 1 allows restore when a list item is missing in the backup file (default is 0)

ennetwork (default 0) automatically activates network configuration (if no reboot is needed)

**Example**

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all password=adminadmin
```

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all refresh=1
```

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all
```

## CONFIG SANDBOXING

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Sandboxing configuration

## CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE
```

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

## CONFIG SANDBOXING SET

**Level**

contentfilter, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**





Set sandboxing configuration.

**Usage**

[Upload=<0|1>] : Activate contexts and files uploads. Default to 1.

[LevelThreshold=<1-100>] : Score which will determine if a file is malicious, suspicious or clean - 0 [clean] < suspicious < X ≤ malicious ≤ 100

[Port=<object>] : Object port config for every sandboxing servers used. Default to 'https'.

[ConnectionTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Opening connection to server timeout. Valid for Hash, context and upload.

[IdleTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for inactivity during data transfer.

[HashTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for response time to hash requests.

[UploadTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for complete file upload.

[UploadBandwidth=<int>] : [bps] Limit bandwidth size on upload threads.

[CacheSize=<int>] : Midas lib cache size.

[HashRequestMaxCount] : Maximum hashes number during multiple requests. Default to 50.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SANDBOXING SET Upload=1 LevelThreshold=1

**CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing config

**Example**

CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

**CONFIG SECURE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Secure configuration with usb token configuration

**CONFIG SECURE ADD****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Add configuration file in secure mode

**Usage**

<filename>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded first

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE ADD "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

## CONFIG SECURE BACKUP

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Create a backup (.na) of Secure Configuration

**Usage**

```
[comment=<a description>] [password=<password protection>]
```

**Returns**

The backup file

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded before

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP comment="backup of usb token key"  
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP password="mypassword"
```

## CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**



Mount usb token (if found), initialize secure conf, generate and update key material on USB token

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

## CONFIG SECURE LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0 Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List the file that may be added on secure mode

**Returns**

the list of file (on category) that may be secured

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE LIST [network]
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/network
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/object
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Global/object
...
```

[ha]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/highavailability
...
```

[vpn]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key
...
```

## CONFIG SECURE LOAD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Load configuration from usb token (if found)

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE LOAD

**CONFIG SECURE REMOVE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

all Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Remove one or all file(s) from secure configuration mode

**Usage**

<filename>|all

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded first

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE all

**CONFIG SECURE RESTORE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Restore a backup (.na) of the Secure Configuration on usb token

**Usage**

[password=<password protection>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required (restore is doing on it)

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

## CONFIG SECURE SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Show the secured files and information of status

**Returns**

[Config]

IsLoaded=0|1

NbFile=<number of secure file>

UsbToken=NotInitialize|Initialize|NotFound

AutoSync=<number of minutes between each synchronisation>

[Files]

path of file 1

...

path of file n

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE SHOW

[Config]

IsLoaded=0

UsbToken=NotFound

NbFile=0

AutoSync=0

[Files]

## CONFIG SECURE STATE

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**



Activate or deactivate use of secure mode

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

if some file are in secure mode and state is off, this file are not loaded Modify level is required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE STATE
CONFIG SECURE STATE on
```

## CONFIG SECURE SYNC

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

auto Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Synchronize file which are in secure mode (in automatic or manual mode)

**Usage**

[auto=0|<number of minutes>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Configuration must be loaded first. To stop automatic mode call with auto=0 The number of minutes must be in [0, 1440[

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE SYNC
CONFIG SECURE SYNC auto=5
```

## CONFIG SECURE USBCONF

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate or deactivate the installation of backup found on usb token

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value on token 'InstallUsbConf' (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

when backup file are found and install, the state is automatically set to off Modify level is required to update the state value

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Flush SecurityInspection configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands for global ASQ configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Static address list management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a host entry in the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=spamer

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host entry from the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE Type=BlackList Name1=spamer

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude

**Returns**

list all members.



**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Common alarms management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all available signature contexts, classifications, or alarm categories

**Usage**

type={context|classification|category}

**Returns**

List of all available classifications, signature contexts or alarm categories

**Format**

list

**Example**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=context  
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=category  
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=classification**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

New alarms management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW CONFIG****Level**

base,asq

**History**



Appears in 3.0

### Description

List new alarms configuration

### Usage

```
index=<securityinspection_index>  
[category=<cat_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [extended=0|1] [start=<int>]  
[limit=<int>]
```

### Returns

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}  
level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_  
template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>}  
classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of  
variants>]
```

### Format

section\_line

### Cache category

alarms

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW LIST

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List new alarms

### Usage

```
[context=<ASQ context>]
```

### Returns

```
context=<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid>
```

### Format

section\_line

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Remove new state for new alarms

### Usage

```
context={all|<ASQ context>} [id=<alarmid>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=http:url:decoded id=48  
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=all
```

**Cache category**

alarms

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

UseSSE appears in 2.0.0 CustomPatternsMatching has been added in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure ASQ init values

**Usage**

```
[FilterRuleLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [ReservedHostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]  
[HostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [UserLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [LogQueueSize=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]  
[DataTracking=<0|1>] [PatternMatching=<0|1>] [CustomPatternsMatching=<0|1>]  
[UseSSE=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT UserLimit=0 DataTracking=1
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.7.12

**Description**

Configure log alarm overflow settings

**Usage**

```
[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]  
- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created {0: PASS, 1: BLOCK}  
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to  
favor Pass action logs  
- No argument : show current settings
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM BlockOverflow=0 BlockDrop=50

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 3.7.12

### Description

Configure log filter overflow settings

### Usage

[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]

- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER BlockOverflow=1 BlockDrop=30

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Configuration of probe alarm

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Add a probe

### Usage

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD portproto=1214/tcp category=4  
msg="kazaa" state=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the probe configuration

**Returns**

[PortProbe]

port=<port\_number> proto={TCP|UDP} category={cat\_id} msg=<probe message> state={0|1}

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW
port=111 proto=TCP category=2 msg="rpc.statd" state=1
port=137 proto=UDP category=1 msg="NetBios" state=1
port=1214 proto=TCP category=4 msg="Kazaa" state=1
```

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Dump the ASQ configuration

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]

### Returns

#### [Init]

DataTracking=1

FilterRuleLimit=0

ReservedHostLimit=0

HostLimit=0

LogQueueSize=0

UserLimit=0

PatternMatching=1

#### [Stateful]

InspectMode=None, Ips, Ids, TptIds, Fw

Reload=1

ReloadNAT=0

IncomingConfig=00

OutgoingConfig=01

Verbose=0

VerboseType=Host, User, Connection, Plugin, AlarmBlock, AlarmPacket, Nat, Filter, Conf

NewPatternConf=block,major,dump

HostProperties=1

### Remark

if config is not specified, the command dump the configuration for the default profile

### Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW
```

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0 HostProperties appears in 3.0.0 HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy

### Description

Configure ASQ stateful settings

**Usage**

```
[Reload={0|1}] [NATReload={0|1}] [IncomingConfig=<0...9>] [OutgoingConfig=<0...9>]
[StatelessLog={0|1}] [Verbose={0|1}]
[VerboseType=All,Host,User,Connection,Plugin,AlarmBlock,AlarmPass,AlarmPacket,Nat,Filter,Bridge,Packet,Conf,Script,Pof,Qos,NatPool,Dcerpc,Partial,Netsend,ConnectionDrop,Dynroute]
[NewPatternConf={high|medium|low|internet}|([pass|block],[major|minor|ignore],[dump])|""]
[HostProperties={0|1}] [HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy={pass|block}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL MTULimit=1492
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Command to configure ASQ

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Per configuration alarms configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

context appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in Netasq 9.1.0

id appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Per configuration alarm listing

**Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

**Usage**



```
index=<securityinspection_index>
[category=<cat_id>] [context=<context_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [id=<id>]
[extended=0|1]
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}
level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_
template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]
[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>}
classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of
variants>]
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
config securityinspection config alarm list index=1
[Alarm]
protocol=http context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_
template msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1
protocol=http context=http:client id=28 action=block level=minor dump=0 new=0
origin=config template msg="Apache: chunked encoding vulnerability" modify=1 sensible=0
legacy=1 category="0,3" classification=1 resource="apache"
```

**Cache category**

```
alarms
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE****Level**

```
asq,modify
```

**Returns**

```
Error code
```

**History**

```
Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
```

**Usage**

```
index=<securityinspection_index> [template={high|medium|low|internet}] [reset=0|1]
```

**Description**

Set the alarm template and remove overloaded alarms in profiles referenced by the configuration

**Remark**

activate is not required (the command checks that no changes are pending)  
if template is not specified, the command apply the internet template to the specified config  
if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=internet
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=high reset=1
```



**Cache category**

alarms

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=&lt;securityinspection\_index&gt; to=&lt;1-10&gt;

**Description**

Configuration copy

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=&lt;securityinspection\_index&gt;

**Description**

Set securityinspection configuration back to default settings

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=&lt;securityinspection\_index&gt;]

**Description**

Display name and last modification time. If index is omitted, display all Security Inspection profiles



## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG PROTOCOL

### Level

asq,modify

### Returns

Error code

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Usage

index=<securityinspection\_index> [allprotocol=<profile\_index>|<protocol>=<profile\_index>]

### Description

Attribute protocol profile(s)

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Returns

Error code

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Usage

index=<securityinspection\_index>

### Description

Display configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

index=<securityinspection\_index> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Rename configuration

## CONFIG SLOT

### Level

base

**Description**

Slot management commands

**CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE****Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate a slot

**Usage**

type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE type=filter slot=03

**CONFIG SLOT COPY****Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Cache category clone**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Copy a slot

**Usage**

type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] to=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT COPY type=filter global=0 slot=1 to=7



## CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Cache category clone**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Replace a slot by its default value

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}] slot=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT type=filter slot=7

## CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

type disappears in Netasq 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot

level changes from base to filter\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Download a filter slot file

**Usage**

slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

the file to download

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD slot=02



## CONFIG SLOT LIST

### Level

base

### History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List slot content

### Usage

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

### Returns

id : Slot identifier

name : Slot name

proptime : Slot activation time

progdays : Slot activation days (day number)

lastmod : Date of last modification

[Global]

active=active slot number

sync= active slot sync with conf?

[Slot number]

name=name of slot

lastmod=last modified date

### Remark

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

### Example

CONFIG SLOT LIST type=filter

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[Global]

active=10

sync=1

[01]

name="block all"

lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"

[08]

name="trend"

lastmod="2004-02-19 15:15:07"

[09]

name="log all"

lastmod="2004-01-13 16:51:44"

[10]

name="pass all"

lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

## CONFIG SLOT REMOVE

### Level



filter,vpn,modify

**History**

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Cache category clone**

filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Remove a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT REMOVE filter 04

## CONFIG SLOT STATE

**Level**

filter\_read,vpn\_read

**History**

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from base to filter\_read,vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show slot status

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

active : Active slot number

sync : Synchronization flag

[Result] active=<number of active slot> sync={0|1}

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT STATE type=filter

101

[Result]

active=10

sync=1



## CONFIG SLOT UPDATE

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Change the information attached to a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT UPDATE type=filter slot=7 global=0 name="block all clone" comment="absolute security"

## CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD

**Level**

filter,modify

**Cache category**

filter

**Cache category clone**

filter

**History**

type disappears in Netasq 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot  
level changes from base,modify to filter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Upload a filter slot file

**Usage**

slot=<slotnumber> name=<name> [global={0|1}] [comment=<comment>]

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD slot=02 name="log all"

## CONFIG SMCROUTING

**Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Commands related to static multicast routing configuration

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Activate multicast routing configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Update multicast routing configuration to default configuration

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**





Add a multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default  
if pos is not specified, add to the end

**Usage**

```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>  
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6 routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default  
if pos is not specified, add to the end

**Usage**

```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>  
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3  
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit>  
to=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit>

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE pos=1

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

List IPv6 multicast routes

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]  
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE pos=1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**



Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Move a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit>  
to=<digit>

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE pos=1 to=2

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Remove a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit>

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE pos=1

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

List multicast routes

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Update a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**



pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]  
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

**CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Display multicast routing configuration

**Returns**

[Global]

State=1

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW

**CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

UpcallQueueLimit appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update multicast routing configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>] : enable or disable multicast routing

[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] : maximum size of the multicast route cache

[CacheLifetime=<int>] : cache entry lifetime in seconds

[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] : number of packets to bufferize while the daemon answer to a routing upcall query

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE state=0

**CONFIG SNMP****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage SNMP agent



## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Set acces information to the SNMP agent

## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS COMMUNITY

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the community name to use for SNMP V1 and V2c (read only)

**Usage**

community=<community>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP community=public

## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS USERV3

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a snmpV3 user (read only)

**Usage**

[clear] username=<username> authtype=(MD5|SHA) authpass=<passphrase> [privtype=(AES|DES)] [privpass=<passphrase>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

use clear to erase the current user

if privpass is'nt specify, then passphrase = authpass

privtype and privpass are optional

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP USERV3 clear

CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES

CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES



```
privpass=nimdanimda  
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin
```

## CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE

### Level

log,modify

### History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Activate SNMP configuration.

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG SNMP SHOW

### Level

base,log\_read

### History

added V2cState and V3State in Netasq 9.0.0  
level log\_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Show SNMP configuration.

### Returns

```
[Config]  
State={0|1}  
authtrapenable={0|1}  
[System]  
location=<string>  
contact=<email adresse>  
[Access]  
username=<login>  
authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=<password>  
privtype=des  
PrivPass=<password>  
Community=<string>
```

### Example



## CONFIG SNMP SHOW

## CONFIG SNMP STATE

**Level**

log,modify

**Description**

Set snmpd state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={0|1} Error code

**Remark**

Changing state need Log level

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP STATE On

## CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set system information (location, name and contact)

**Usage**

location=&lt;systemlocation&gt; contact=&lt;string&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu name=MyFirewall

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SNMP trap

**Format**



section\_line

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH

### Level

log,modify

### History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

If AUTH on, then send trap on authentication failure

### Usage

{on | off}

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH on

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1

### Level

base

### Description

Configure SNMP V1 trap

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 ADD

### Level

log,modify

### History

port became an obj\_service on 6.1.1

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Add an host for sending SNMP V1 trap

### Usage

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj\_service>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP host=trapV1 community=public port=162

## CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 MODIFY

### Level

log,modify

### History

port became an obj\_service on 6.1.1

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0



**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj\_service>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV1 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP v1 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE host=trapV1

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 SHOW****Level**

base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level log\_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V1.

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V2 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 ADD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify the host and the port to send trap in V2

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP V2 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 SHOW****Level**



base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level log\_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

Host=F-500 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-501 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-502 Port=162 Community=public

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V3 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

engineID becomes optional in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure SNMP trap in V3

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE\_ID>]

SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv} [authtype=<SHA|MD5>]

[AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype={AES|DES}] [PrivPass=<STRING>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass

SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv

PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0  
engineID becomes optional in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

```
host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]  
SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv} [authtype={SHA|MD5}]  
[AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype={AES|DES}] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass  
SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv  
PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP V3 trap

**Usage**

```
host=obj_host
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE host=trapV3
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 SHOW****Level**

base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
level log\_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V3.

**Returns**

```
Host=<object> Port=<int> authtype=SHA AuthPass=<password> SecurityName=<login>  
EngineID=<engineID> SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=<password>
```

**Format**



section\_line

**Example**

Host=F-500 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-501 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-502 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

## CONFIG SNMP VERSION

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Define the snmp version protocol to use

**Usage**

[v2cstate=0|1] [v3state=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP STATE v2cstate=0 v3state=1

## CONFIG SSH

**Level**

base

**Description**

SSH access configuration

## CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.SSH in 4.2.0

**Description**

Activates console configuration

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE  
CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

## CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.GETHOSTKEY in 4.2.0

**Description**

Get firewall public key

**Returns**

the ssh firewall public key

**Format**

raw

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY
```

## CONFIG SSH GETKEY

**Level**

admin

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.GETKEY in 4.2.0

**Description**

Get admin account private key

**Returns**

The ssh private key of admin

**Format**

raw

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSH GETKEY
```



## CONFIG SSH REGENHOSTKEY

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Force regeneration of sshd host keys

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

This could affects the people/scripts accessing the firewall through ssh since the previous host key won't be used anymore.

## CONFIG SSH SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Display SSH configuration

**Returns**

State=<state>

Userpass=<userpass>

Port=<port>

CLIShell=<clishell>

**Example**

CONFIG SSH SHOW

## CONFIG SSH UPDATE

**Level**

admin

**History**

Userpass Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Password deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Port Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

command was moved from CONFIG CONSOLE SSH to CONFIG SSH UPDATE in 4.2.0

CLIShell Appears in 4.3.0

LogAdmin Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Enable/disable SSH access

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[object] CLIShell=[0|1] LogAdmin=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code (if parameter) or :

State= : state of service

Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off

Port= : port used by service

CLIShell= : specify if remote user login shell is nsrpc (1) or shell (0)

LogAdmin= : specify wether admin authentications should be logged to l\_auth (1) or not (0)

**Remark**

Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration

**Example**

CONFIG SSH UPDATE State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

URL rules and profile files management

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE

CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL





## CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of SSL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
[index]
name=<policy_name>
lastmod=<last modified date>
comment=blabla
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE****Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage sslfiltering rules of a profile

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block
cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object> [comment=<string>]
Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.
```

state : enable or disable the rule

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number

action : action to apply

cngroup : group name to use for filter

comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank
comment="block bank web site"
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from a line to another line

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number to move from

to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule.

**Usage**

config=<profile\_idx>

index : profile number

ruleid : {all|<digit>}

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block cngroup=<name>

comment="bla bla bla ..."

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
```

```
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=nodecrypt cngroup=bank comment="bla bla bla ..."
```

```
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```



## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block]  
[cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
cngroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule

### Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank  
comment="block bank web site"

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Change name and comment of profile X

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"

## CONFIG STATUS

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.3.0

### Description



Commands to check configuration integrity

## CONFIG STATUS CHECK

### Level

admin

### History

Appears in 6.3.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Check if the configuration has been modified since last validation

### Usage

[password=<password>]

### Returns

The list of modified files:

[Files]

file1

file2

....

### Example

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

### Format

list

## CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

### Level

admin,modify

### History

Appears in 6.3.0

### Description

Uninstall integrity configuration

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

## CONFIG STATUS SHOW

### Level

admin

### History



Appears in 6.3.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all monitored configuration files

**Returns**

The list of checked files

[Files]

file1=hash1

file2=hash2

...

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

## CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE

**Level**

admin, modify

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

**Description**

Validate actual configuration

**Usage**

[password=<password>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

## CONFIG SYSEVENT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Configuration of system events (level and action).

## CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

**Level**

log, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate alarm configuration.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

**CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Restore default settings for system events.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

**CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

email and blacklist appear in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure level and reactions for firewall events (ex : Firewall startup).

**Usage**

```
id=<INTEGER> [level={minor|major|ignore|system}]  
[email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT EVENT id=1 level=major



## CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Dump the system event configuration.

**Usage**

[id=<integer>]

**Returns**

[EventLevel]

id=<integer> Level={minor|major|system|ignore} msg="string" [email=on  
emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

## CONFIG TELEMETRY

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Commands related to telemetry configuration

## CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Activate telemetry configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**





CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE  
CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE CANCEL

## CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 4.0.0

### Description

Display the telemetry configuration

### Returns

[Global]  
State=1

### Example

CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW

## CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE

### Level

admin,modify

### History

Appears in 4.0.0

### Description

Update the telemetry configuration

### Usage

[state=<on|off>] : enable or disable the telemetry

### Example

CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE state=on

## CONFIG UPLOAD

### Level

base,modify

### History

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0



userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0  
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files)

**Usage**

```
<custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app_user_req | rej_user_req | app_cert_req | rej_cert_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner>  
RESET <index-logo.jpg | custom.css | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | custom_login_disclaimer | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to write files:

app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki

custom\_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin

wpad.dat, httpproxy\_blockpage0, httpproxy\_blockpage1, httpproxy\_blockpage2, httpproxy\_blockpage3: contentfilter

bird.conf, bird6.conf: network

**Example**

CONFIG UPLOAD custom\_disclaimer.html CONFIG UPLOAD RESET index-logo.jpg

## CONFIG URLD

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Commands related to URLd configuration

## CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin, modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**



Activate URLd configuration. Restarts urld.

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE
CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

## CONFIG URLD AUTORELOAD

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Update URLd failure detection and reload configuration

**Usage**

[BruteforceState=<on|off>] : enable or disable automatic reload  
[TriesTime=<value>] : Interval of time (in seconds) between which automatic reloads are counted  
[NbAttempt=<value>] : Maximum numbers of reloads allowed in the interval  
[RestTime=<value>] : Time to wait after all reloads have been consumed  
[FailedClassifies=<value>] : Number of consecutive failed classifies that trigger an auto reload

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLD AUTORELOAD BruteforceState=on TriesTime=300 NbAttempt=5 RestTime=900
FailedClassifies=10
```

## CONFIG URLD SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Display URLd configuration

**Usage**

[useclone]<on|off> : show the last activated configuration (off, default value)

**Returns**

```
[AutoReloads]
BruteforceState=1
TriesTime=300
NbAttempt=5
RestTime=10
FailedClassifies=100
[Config]
BindAddr=foobar
```

**Example**

CONFIG URLD SHOW

**CONFIG URLD UPDATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

appears in Stormshield 4.8.0

**Description**

Update the urld config parameters

**Usage**

bindaddr=<Firewall host or ip>  
curltimeout=<timeout in seconds>

**Returns**

When setting a base: Error code.

**Remark**

Bindaddr param set the interface used to send url classification request.

**Example**

CONFIG URLD UPDATE bindaddr=foobar  
CONFIG URLD UPDATE bindaddr=""  
CONFIG URLD UPDATE curltimeout=2

**CONFIG URLFILTERING****Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

URL rules and profile files management

**CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**



[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

URL block pages configuration

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Reset block pages to default

**Usage**

index=<blockpage idx>

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE RESET index=2
```

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE LIST

**Level**

contentfilter,base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

List available block pages

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1
```

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Update information about block pages

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

### Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Copy profile X to Y

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Set profile X with the default rules

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

**CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of URL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[index] name=<policy\_name>  
comment=blabla  
lastmod=<last modified date>

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE****Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage urlfiltering rules of a profile

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3 urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategory group object> [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule



index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from a line to another line

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule at a given line.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=all|<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : all or rule line number
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0



**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=pass|block|blockpage urlgroup=<name>  
comment="bla bla bla ..."

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=pass urlgroup=group comment="bla bla bla ..."
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]  
[action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3] [urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce
comment="block ecommerce"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"

## CONFIG WEBADMIN

**Level**

base

**Description**

webadmin related functions.

## CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

access related functions.

## CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add an object to the list of authorized IPs for webadmin.

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD MyNetwork

## CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Remove an object from the list of authorized IPs for webadmin.

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE MyNetwork

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show the list of authorized objects for webadmin.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW

**Format**

list

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set if restricted mode is wanted (login/passwd authentication is then forbidden).

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY 0

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Reload sld daemon with latest configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

## CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set if the admin account is authorized to access webadmin.

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT 1

## CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE

**Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

bruteforce related functions.

## CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the number of attempts per minute before banishing the IP.

**Usage**



[nb]

nb is the number of attempts per minute in the range of [1,20]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS 3
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Set the number of IPs the bruteforce detection module can track.

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the number of entries to track in the range [25, 200]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES 50
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the state of protection against bruteforce.

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE 1
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the time (in sec) of banishment after the number of attempts per minute is reached.

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the time (in sec) of banishment in the range [60,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME 12002

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Set the period (in sec) during which the attempt are counted

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the period (in sec) of attempts in the range [1,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME 30

**CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Raw idle time removed in 4.2.0

ServerTimeout appears in 4.2.0

ClientMaxTimeout appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Set the idle timeout and client max timeout.

**Usage**

[ServerTimeout=nb1] [ClientMaxTimeout=nb2]

nb1 is the idle timeout (in sec) in the range [60, 3600]

nb2 is the GUI idle timeout (in sec, with 0 deactivated)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE ServerTimeout=300 ClientMaxTimeout=0

**CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the tcp port for webadmin service.

**Usage**

[port]

port is the value of the port for webadmin service (default is https)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT https

**CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Dump status of all webadmin parameters.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW

**CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set state for the web interface

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE



## CONFIG WIFI

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Wifi global configuration

## CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Activate wifi global configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**

```
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

## CONFIG WIFI LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

List some wifi related infos like available countrycodes and channels

## CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

List all available channels given a country, and a WIFI mode.

**Usage**

```
country=<country code>
mode=<a|b|g>
ht=<0|1|on|off> : highthroughput mode
```



**Format**

section\_line

**Remark**

highthroughput is unavailable with mode b

**Returns**

Channel=1 TXPower=30  
Channel=2 TXPower=30  
Channel=3 TXPower=30  
Channel=4 TXPower=30  
Channel=5 TXPower=30  
Channel=6 TXPower=30  
Channel=7 TXPower=30  
Channel=8 TXPower=30  
Channel=9 TXPower=30  
Channel=10 TXPower=30  
Channel=11 TXPower=30  
Channel=12 TXPower=30  
Channel=13 TXPower=30

**Example**

CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS country=fr mode=a ht=1

**CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

List all available country codes.

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

IsoName=DEBUG Name=Debug Isocode=0  
IsoName=ZW Name=Zimbabwe Isocode=716  
IsoName=YE Name=Yemen Isocode=887  
IsoName=VN Name=Viet Nam Isocode=704  
IsoName=VE Name=Venezuela Isocode=862

**Example**

CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES

**CONFIG WIFI SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Display wifi global configuration

**Returns**

```
[Global]
country=fr
txpower=30
state=0
CipherAllowUnsafe=0
schedule=wifitime
Mode=g
HT=1
ChannelModeA=100
ChannelModeBG=11
ChannelUsed=11
```

**Usage**

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (0 if not given)

**Example**

CONFIG WIFI SHOW

## CONFIG WIFI UPDATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update wifi global configuration

**Usage**

```
[state=on|off] [country=<country code>] [txpower=<power in db>] [schedule=<timerange
object name>]
[CipherAllowUnsafe=1|0] : Allow unsafe cipher suites like TKIP for pairwise encryption
[mode=a|b|g]
[ht=<0|1>] : highthrougput mode
[ChannelModeA=<channel for 5GHz mode>]
[ChannelModeBG=<channel for 2.4GHz mode>]
```

**Example**

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE state=0 country=us txpower=50 schedule=wifitime

## CONFIG XVPN

VPN/SSL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn related functions

**CONFIG XVPN ACCESS****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set configuration for user access when using profile

**Usage**

action=pass|block | action=default profile=<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

action : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined

profile name : xvpnd default profile in ldap

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=pass

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=default profile="my server profile"

**CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload xvpn daemon with lastest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE



## CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

checkcert Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

basic\_auth Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

owa\_compat Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

basic\_auth disAppears in Netasq 7.0.0

owa\_compat disAppears in Netasq 7.0.0

startscript Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

endscript Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

checkcert deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Customize some option

### Usage

[hide=<prefix tag used to hide original URL>] [login=<token used to send username information in http header>] [startscript=<command to execute on workstation when start client (base64 encoded)>] [endscript=<command to execute on workstation when stop client (base64 encoded)>]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

accepted char for 'hide' and 'login' are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][\_]

startscript and endscript must be a base64 encoded command

### Example

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED hide="stormshield" {URL http://10.13.13.13/index.html may be rewrite in /stormshield0143/index.html}

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED login="HttpStormshieldUserName" {add "HttpStormshieldUserName: login" in all HTTP header request}

## CONFIG XVPN PROFILE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

Profile configuration for xvpn server

## CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE

### Level

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate the latest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Create server template

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE "OwaProfile"
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,user to base in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all server profile

**Returns**

Error code (if not found) or the list of profile

**Format**

list

**Example**

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST**

NetasqldXvpn=mail  
NetasqldXvpn=web

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove server profile

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE "OwaProfile"

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read,user

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level changes from other,user to vpn\_read,user in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show server on template

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code or profile :  
[XvpnProfile]  
httpserver= : list of http server  
xserver= : list of full access server

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW "OwaProfile"  
[XvpnProfile]  
httpserver="howa"  
xserver="xowa"

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add|Update|Remove entry on profile {server...=<empty string> to remove}

**Usage**

name=<profile name> [ httpserver=[value] | xserver=[value] ] [comment=<profile comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3"
```

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3"
```

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3"  
xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3"
```

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver=
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn HTTP server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

hidden Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

whitelisturls Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

BasicAuth Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

OwaCompatibility Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<server name> host=<object> link=<name see in portal> [url=<specify url to load>]  
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [basic\_auth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]  
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

the hidden tag is used to hide server on web portal BasicAuth is used to remove Negotiate and NTLM authentication

OwaCompatibility is used to force OWA compatibility mode with Internet Explorer

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=intranet host=intranet.test.int link="go to intranet"

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=proxy\_test host=intranet.test.int link="test proxy intranet" url="proxy/index.php" port http\_proxy

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn alias on HTTP server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add alias on HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

accepted char for alias are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][\_][.]

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE****Level**





vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove alias on HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<name of server to remove>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE name=intranet

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE****Level**

vpn\_read,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from base to vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers [http]

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**



Changing state of http servers need Vpn level

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

hidden Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

whitelisturls Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

BasicAuth Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

OwaCompatibility Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update one or more value of HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

name=<server name> [host=<object>] [link=<name see in portail>] [url=<specify url to load>]  
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [BasicAuth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]  
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE name=intranet link="new link for server"

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn no HTTP server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

script Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

chost Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

citrix Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**



Add no HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<server name> host=<object> port=<service> [chost=<ip address>]  
cport=<service|integer> [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]  
[citrix=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

script must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh cport=2222  
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh  
chost="127.0.0.2" cport=2222
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove no HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<name of server to remove>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

need modify level

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE name=ssh_intranet
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE****Level**

vpn\_read,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from base to vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (no http)

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**



The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of no http servers need Vpn level

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

script Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

chost Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

citrix Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update one or more value of no HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

name=<server name> [host=<object>] [port=<service>] [chost=<ip address>]  
[cport=<service|integer>] [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]  
[citrix=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

script must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE name=ssh\_intranet host=new\_ssh\_server

**CONFIG XVPN SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from base to vpn\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show xvpn config

**Returns**

[Config]

State : xvpn daemon state

HttpServerState : http server state

XServerState : other server state

HttpRewriteURL : prefix of tag to rewrite URL

HttpHeaderLoginTag : name of tag to send login of user to server



ProfileAccess : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined  
Xvpnid : name of xvpnd default profile  
XserverStartScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client start  
XserverEndScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client stop  
BasicAuth : force basic authentication  
OwaCompatibility : activate OWA compatibility

**[MaxValue]**

XServer= : max number of other server  
HttpServer= : max number of http server  
HttpServerAlias= : max number of alias for http server  
UrlsOnWhiteList= : max number of urls for whitelist

**[HttpServer\_xxx]**

Name : name of server  
Host : server object to connect to  
Port : server port to connect to  
FwPort : firewall listen port  
Hidden : specify if server is visible or not for user  
URL : url of server to connect to  
Link : link on web page to call url  
Alias : list of alias for server  
WhiteListUrls : urlgroup name for white list

**[XServer\_xxx]**

Name : name of server  
Host : server ip to connect to  
Port : server port to connect to  
CHost : local ip to listen to (client workstation)  
CPort : local port to listen to (client workstation)  
Script: command to lunch for this service

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SHOW

**[Config]**

State=1  
XServerState=1  
HttpServerState=1  
HttpRewriteURL=stormshield  
HttpHeaderLoginTag=stormshield  
ProfileAccess=Pass  
Xvpnid=  
XserverStartScript=  
XserverEndScript=  
Owa=0  
OwaCompatibility=0  
CheckClientCert=0

**[MaxValue]**

XServer=32  
HttpServer=64  
HttpServerAlias=24  
UrlsOnWhiteList=32

**[XServer\_ssh\_build]**



Name=ssh\_build  
Host=build  
Port=ssh  
CHost=  
CPort=11022  
Script=lmM6XHwMjl=

[HttpServer\_owa]  
Name=owa  
Host=owa  
Port=http  
FwPort=11235  
Hidden=0  
URL=exchange  
Link="OWA server"  
WhiteListUrls=owa  
Alias=192.168.1.1



## GLOBALADMIN

---

**Level**

base

**History**

Deprecated in 4.3.30

**Description**

Global administration

### GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

**Level**

base

**History**

Deprecated in 4.3.30

**Description**

Get system informations

**Returns**

[Information] ...

### GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Deprecated in 4.3.30

**Description**

Get system and security status

**Returns**

[Status]

System=&lt;value&gt; Total=&lt;value&gt;

Security=&lt;value&gt; Total=&lt;value&gt;

[Alarm]

Minor=&lt;value&gt;

Major=&lt;value&gt;



## HA

---

### Description

HA functions

## HA CHECKSYNC

### Level

base

### History

HA CHECKSYNC appeared in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Indicates if changes have been made to the local configuration since the last HA synchronisation (see HA SYNC).

### Returns

Sync={0|1}

### Example

```
HA CHECKSYNC
Sync=0
```

## HA CLUSTER

### Level

ha,base

### Description

Manage HA cluster

## HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

### Level

ha,base,modify

### Description

Activate new HA cluster configuration

### Example

```
HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE
```

## HA CLUSTER ADD

### Level

ha,base,modify

### Description

Add a node in HA cluster



**Usage**

```
serial=U250-XXX  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2=<backup link IP>]  
priority=<firewall priority>  
sshkeytype=<ssh-dss|ssh-rsa>  
sshkey=<ssh public key>  
[sshkeylogin=<login corresponding to the key>]
```

**Example**

```
HA CLUSTER ADD serial=U250-XXX ip=192.168.0.2 ip2=192.168.1.2 priority=128  
sshkeytype=ssh-dss sshkey=ABCDEF0123456789 sshkeylogin=admin@peer_fw
```

**Remark**

IPs are optional, but some fonctionnalités (like file synchronization) may not work as long as they are not provided.

## HA CLUSTER LIST

**Level**

base

**Description**

Give the list of firewalls in the HA cluster

**Returns**

```
HA  
<serial> : fw serial  
<serial> : fw serial
```

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
HA  
F60-XA300110600101  
F60-XA000010699999
```

## HA CLUSTER REGENHOSTKEY

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

regenerate the hostkey used for ha communications

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
HA CLUSTER REGENHOSTKEY
```



## HA CLUSTER REMOVE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**History**

serial=remote appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Remove a node in HA cluster

**Usage**

serial={SNXXX|remote}

**Example**

HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=SNXXX HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=remote

## HA CLUSTER SHOW

**Level**

ha,base

**Description**

Show all nodes in HA cluster

**Example**

HA CLUSTER SHOW

## HA CLUSTER UPDATE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**Description**

Update node info in HA cluster

**Usage**

serial={U120-XXXXXX|local}  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2={|<backup link IP>}]  
[priority=<firewall priority>]  
[sync={0|1}] [immediate HA config sync ; default is 1]

**Remark**

If ip is specified, ip2 must also be, otherwise it will be removed.

**Example**

HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U250-XXXX ip2=192.168.3.2 HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U120-XXXX  
priority=10

## HA HALT

**Level**



ha,maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Halt firewall peer

### Usage

serial=<serial>|local

### Returns

Error code

### Example

HA HALT

## HA INFO

### Level

base

### Description

Display firewall informations about the firewalls of the HA cluster

### Usage

[serial={all|local|<peer serial>}]

### Returns

[Notifications] level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>" causedBy="<src1>[,<src2>[...]]"

level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>"  
[...]

[serial]

Reply={0|1} : If the firewall replied (if 0, following fields will be missing)

Model=UXXX : Firewall model

Version=<build> : Firmware version

Supervisor={0|1} : Cluster supervisor

AsqDumpVersion={0-999} : Connections data version

ConnSyncVersion={0-999} : Connection synchronization protocol version

ClusterBalancingVersion={0-999} : Cluster balancing protocol version

Forced={No|Active|Passive} : Forced mode

Mode={Active|Passive} : Firewall mode

Licence={None|Master|Slave} : HA mode defined in the licence

ConnectedOn={0|1} : 1 if this is the firewall you're currently connected to

BackupActive=

BackupVersion=

BackupDate=

Quality=<factor> : Quality (in pourcent)

Priority=<0-9999> : HA priority

Boot="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : firewall boot time

LastConfigSync="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : Last time a full configuration sync has been done

LastModeChange="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : Last HA mode change



State={None|Starting|Waiting peer|Running|Ready|Reboot|Down|Initializing} : current state  
Ip=<IP> : Firewall IP in HA cluster  
Link=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown  
LinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"  
BackupIp=<IP> : Firewall backup IP in HA cluster  
BackupLink=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown  
BackupLinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"  
SystemNodeName=<name> : Firewall system node name  
FwadminRevision=<revision> : Firewall revision

### Remark

Quality factor depends on various elements including interface status

Regarding notifications:

- They are identified by "code". "level" indicates the severity of the issue, and "type" is type of check that raised this notification.
- "causedBy" can be a list of firewall serial numbers, interface user names, etc. The type of value in this field depends of the type of check.

### Example

HA INFO

[Notifications]

level=warning type=cluster code=13 msg="Degraded mode: Can't synchronize files"

causedBy="SN910A0123456A1"

level=warning type=net if code=20 msg="Some non-HA interfaces have no MAC address forced. This can make HA swaps less efficient" causedBy="out"

[SN910A0123456A1]

Reply=0

[SN910A0123456A2]

Reply=1

Model="SN910"

Version="4.1.0.dev"

Supervisor=1

AsqDumpVersion=24

ConnSyncVersion=7

ClusterBalancingVersion=14

Forced="No"

Mode="Active"

Licence="Slave"

ConnectedOn=1

BackupActive="Main"

BackupVersion="4.0.1.dev"

BackupDate="2020-01-11 17:44:20"

Quality=66

Priority=100

Boot="2020-04-15 13:15:24"

LastConfigSync="2020-04-15 14:38:00"

LastModeChange="2020-04-15 15:18:58"

State="Running"

Ip="172.16.0.1"

Link="FAULTY"

LinkStatusChanged="2020-04-15 15:19:27"

BackupIp="172.16.1.1"

BackupLink="OK"



```
BackupLinkStatusChanged="2020-04-15 15:19:27"  
SystemNodeName="My_Node"  
FwadminRevision="00014"
```

## HA REBOOT

### Level

ha,maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Reboot firewall peer

### Usage

serial=<serial>|local

### Returns

Error code

### Example

HA REBOOT

## HA REMOTE

### Level

ha,base

### Description

Command to call Serverd commands remotely as user HA

## HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE

### Level

ha,base,modify

### Description

Call HA CLUSTER REMOVE on a remote firewall

### Usage

ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of user 'HA'>  
<other tokens accepted by HA CLUSTER REMOVE>

### Example

HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX

### Remark

Connect as user HA



## HA REMOTE HAINFO

**Level**

ha,base

**Description**

Call HA INFO on a remote firewall

**Usage**

ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of user 'HA'>  
<other tokens accepted by HA INFO>

**Example**

HA REMOTE HAINFO ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX

**Remark**

Connect as user HA

## HA SETMODE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**Description**

Force a firewall as active or passive

**Usage**

mode={active|passive|normal} [serial=U250-XXX]

**Returns**

active|passive

**Example**

HA SETMODE  
HA SETMODE mode=active  
HA SETMODE mode=passive serial=U250-XXX

**Remark**

If another firewall has been previously forced, this will unforce it first.

## HA SYNC

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**History**

Mode Appears in 6.0.7  
Optenet Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
Vaderetro Appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
Optenet disappears in Netasq 9.1.0  
ennetwork appears in 4.2.3

**Description**



Sync firewall

**Usage**

[from=<serial>|active|local] [to=<serial>|local|all] [data=EVERYTHING|CONFIG|AU\_CLAMAV|AU\_ADVANCEDAV|AU\_ANTISPAM|AU\_ROOTCERTIFICATES|AU\_URLFILTERING|AU\_PATTERNS|AU\_VADERETRO|AU\_PVM|USERPREFS] [ennetwork=0|1]

**Returns**

[<serial>] : One per firewall impacted by the filesync PreCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PreCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)

**Remark**

Default values:

from: local

to: all (source will be automatically excluded)

data: everything

**Example**

HA SYNC

HA SYNC data=au\_Patterns

## HA TPMSYNC

**Level**

tpm,modify

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Call SYSTEM TPM INIT or RESET on a remote firewall, according to local TPM status.

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<tpm password>

**Example**

HA TPMSYNC tpmpassword=password

**Remark**

Connect as user HA



## HELP

---

### History

Appears in V4.0

### Description

Display the available commands.

### Returns

Available help.

### Example

HELP

AUTH : user authentication

CA : command to manage internal PKI

CHPWD : indicate if the password must be updated

CONFIG : firewall configuration functions

GLOBALADMIN : global administration

HA : HA functions

HELP : display the available commands

LIST : display the list of connected users, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel)

LOG : log related functions. Every time a timezone is needed, if not specified, the command is processed with the firewall timezone setting

MODIFY : Get / loose the modify or the monitor\_write right

MONITOR : monitor related functions

NOP : do nothing but avoid disconnection from server

QUIT : log off

SYSTEM : system commands

USER : user related functions

VERSION : display server version





# LIST

---

**Level**

base

**History**

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Display the list of connected users, show user rights [Level] and rights for current session [SessionLevel].

**Returns**

List of connected users:

User=<login> Address=<Client address> Level=<user level> SessionID=<SessionNumber>  
SessionLevel=<session level>

**Remark**

Without ADMIN level, list only the users with modify right and their session rights.

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

User="admin" Address=192.168.1.1

Level="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"

SessionID=16 SessionLevel="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"



## LOG

### Description

Log related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting.

## LOG CLEAR

### Level

log,modify

### History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Clear the log file

### Usage

<log name> <date>

### Remark

With a date, delete from first log up to the given date.

### Format

list

### Example

LOG CLEAR alarm

LOG CLEAR server "2003-01-01 00:00:00"

## LOG DATETOLINE

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from log to log\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Convert a date range to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first date> last=<last date> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Example

LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-07-01 00:00:00" last="2002-07-02 23:59:59"

Dans la section "Result" Total=6520

LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-02 22:59:59"

tz=+0000

Dans la section "Result" Total=8478



## LOG DOWNLIMIT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from log to log\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Get log from date up to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' uses this timezone. Else, 'first' uses the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> [first=<first date> [tz=<timezone offset of first>]] number=<number>

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files

if first date is not in a comprehensible format command will run in "last" mode

### Format

list

### Example

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=alarm first="2002-07-01 07:00:00" number=100 will return 100 lines starting to the date.

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=web number=100 will return last 100 lines in log web, (used by monitoring).

## LOG DOWNLOAD

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from log to log\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Get log file lines between the specified dates. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first> last=<last> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files

server log require ADMIN level

### Format

section\_line

### Example

LOG DOWNLOAD name=alarm first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00"



## LOG INFO

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from base to log\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Get information on the log file

### Usage

<log name>

### Returns

[LogInfo]

Line=<Number of lines>

Size=<Size>

MaxSize=<Max Size>

Start=<Start date>

End=<End date>

### Remark

Log names are : alarm, connection, smtp, filter, web, filterstat, count, auth, server

### Example

LOG INFO connection [LogInfo]

Line=53277

Size=23927

MaxSize=40

Start="2003-05-27 06:29:13"

End="2003-07-21 09:02:38"

## LOG PROPERTY

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from base to log\_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

### Description

Get state of the log module

### Returns

State=<0|1>

List=<list of available logs>

DiskSize=<size>

DiskFree=<size>

### Example

LOG PROPERTY State=1

List=filter,alarm,web,smtp,vpn,connection,system,plugin



DiskSize=8853504  
DiskFree=7120896

## LOG SEARCH

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Log search related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

## LOG SEARCH GET

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Get the current page, partial or complete.

### Format

section\_line

### Example

LOG SEARCH GET

## LOG SEARCH JUMP

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Set the Nth page as current and process it.

### Usage

page\_number

### Example

LOG SEARCH JUMP 10

## LOG SEARCH NEW

### Level

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Start a new paginated log research and set the first page as current. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

**Usage**

```
[view=<view name>|file=<file name>] first=<date> [last=<date>] [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>] pagesize=<size> [pattern=<search pattern>]
```

**Remark**

The search pattern is a space separated string containing some criteria like '`<token><op><value>`' where:

- `<token>` is a log line token (or 'any')
- `<op>` is '=' or '!='
- `<value>` is a regular expression, optionally surrounded by single quotes

The 'any' token can be used in the search pattern to accept log lines containing the associated value in any token

Additional rights may be needed to read some files  
server log require ADMIN level

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH NEW view=server pagesize=20 first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00" tz=+0001 pattern="token!=foo token2='bar' any=foobar"
```

## LOG SEARCH NEXT

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the next page as current and process it.

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH NEXT
```

## LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the previous page as current and process it.

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS
```



## LOG SEARCH RESUME

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Resume the search.

**Example**

LOG SEARCH RESUME

## LOG SEARCH STOP

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Stop the search. It may be resumed later with LOG SEARCH RESUME.

**Example**

LOG SEARCH STOP



# MODIFY

---

## History

monitor appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level base appears in Netasq 6.0.1  
level base deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0  
modify appears in 3.0.0

## Description

Get / loose the modify or the mon\_write right.

## Usage

[monitor] [modify] on|off

## Returns

The operation result.

## Example

MODIFY on





# MONITOR

## Description

Monitor related functions

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Dynamic address list management

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD

### Level

filter, mon\_write

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Add address in dynamic list (update timeout if already exists)

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>  
[Name2=<object|ip>] Timeout=<timeout>

### Remark

timeout is time in seconds

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

### Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1 Timeout=10

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE

### Level

filter, mon\_write

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Delete address in dynamic list

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>  
[Name2=<object|ip>]

### Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

**Example**

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1

**MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW****Level**

filter\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the dynamic address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude

**Returns**

range1=10.2.16.3:10.2.16.3 range2=0.0.0.0:255.255.255.255 timeout=599

range1=10.2.23.3:10.2.23.10 range2=10.2.16.4:10.2.16.4 timeout=156

**Remark**

Filter level is required for Type that are not BlackList

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList

**MONITOR AGG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Usage**

[<Agg ifname>]

**Description**

Monitor Agg interfaces

**Returns**

[aggregation\_username]

Port=<port number> Ifname=<ifusername> MACName=<ifmacname> connected=0|1

active=0|1

[...]

**Example**

[agregat56]

Port="5" Ifname="Ethernet\_4" MACName="igb1" connected="1" active="1"

Port="6" Ifname="Ethernet\_5" MACName="igb0" connected="0" active="0"



```
[agregat78]  
Port="7" Ifname="Ethernet_6" MACName="igb7" connected="1" active="1"  
Port="8" Ifname="Ethernet_7" MACName="igb6" connected="1" active="0"
```

## MONITOR ALARM

### History

deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Monitor alarm

## MONITOR ALARM GET

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Get an alarm in the dispatch queue

### Usage

lastid|all|<id>

### Returns

LASTID :

return alarmid=<lastid>

ALL|<id> :

alarmid=<id> <welf alarm>

### Remark

lastid return only the last alarm id

### Format

section\_line

### Example

MONITOR ALARM GET all

MONITOR ALARM GET lastid  
100 alarmid=8"

MONITOR ALARM GET 148

## MONITOR ANTIVIRUS

### Level

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Monitor antivirus

**Returns**

[xx]

Name=<string> : Antivirus Name

Selected=<integer> : selected antivirus

DateUpd=<string> : date of the last database update

LicenceExp=<string> : licence expiration date

BaseReady=<integer> : state of the antiviral base

State=<integer> : 0(inactive), 1(supposed to be running), 2(same as 1 but the service is down)

**Example**

MONITOR ANTIVIRUS

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[00]

Name=clamav

Selected=1

DateUpd=2006-05-10 15:08:55

LicenceExp=2008-06-30

BaseReady=1

State=1

[01]

Name=AdvancedAV

Selected=0

DateUpd=

BaseReady=0

State=0

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**MONITOR ASSOCIATION****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

List association information. No filter display all information

**Usage**

[host=<host\_address\_or\_name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]

[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]

[state=<all,recovery,init,data,close,closed>] [rtidname=<router name>] [srcmac=<macaddr>]

[dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>]

[confid=<integer>]

**Returns**

time : association creation time  
id : unique identifier  
src : primary source IP address  
srcmultiomed : list of secondary source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port object name  
dst : primary destination IP address  
dstmultiomed : list of secondary destination IP address  
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address  
dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port object name  
srcif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
state : state of SCTP connection  
... : protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR AUTOBACKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Check autobackup status

**Returns**

[Autobackup] State={disabled|success|Never used|failed}  
Last=<YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss> : date of last successful backup

**MONITOR AUTOUPDATE****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Pvm Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Check autoupdate status or launch an update

**Remark**

Launching an update requires level "Maintenance AND (Mon\_write OR Modify)"

**Usage**

```
[update=<on|Antispam|URLFiltering|Patterns|CustomPatterns|AdvancedAV|Clamav|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData>] [force={0|1}]
```

## MONITOR BYPASS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Display bypass hardware configuration

**Returns**

Bypass hardware configuration

**Example**

MONITOR BYPASS

## MONITOR CERT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Dump a list of used certificates status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR CERT

**Returns**

name="(config object name)" cn=(Common name) notbefore= notafter= elapsed=(days since start of validity) remain=(days up to end of validity) revoked=(boolean) tpm=(Unknown|Unusable|Unused|Used) status={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} context={n/a|unknown|"module name"|Group membership|Router service|Router gateway|Router hostcheck}

**Format**

section\_line



## MONITOR CRL

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.9.0

### Description

Dump a list of used CA CRLs status

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR CRL

### Returns

caname="(config object name)" lastupdate=(date of last update) nextupdate=(date of next update) elapsed=(days since start of validity) remain=(days up to end of validity) status=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major) context=(n/a|unknown|"module name"|Group membership|Router service|Router gateway|Router hostcheck) lastfetch=(never|"date of last fetch") lastfetchstatus=(ok|ko)

### Format

section\_line

## MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

### Description

Get information on status of cryptographic card

### Usage

[all]

### Returns

[Global] State= : state of card (0 or 1)  
StateError= : error code of driver card (only if State=0)  
LibraryVersion= : version of library (only for option 'all')  
DriverVersion= : version of driver (only for option 'all')  
StatsError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')  
SymError= : error code of driver card for symmetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all') < NL >  
AsymError= : error code of driver card for asymmetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all')  
IntError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')

### [Flow]

RNG= : number of random byte generated

DES= : number of byte encrypted/decrypted with DES/3DES

**[Request]**

RNG= : number of request for random generation

DH= : number of request for Diffie-Hellman

RSA= : number of request for RSA

DES= : number of request for DES/3DES

**Remark**

the effect of 'all' is to get more information when an error occurs

**Example**

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

## MONITOR DHCP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Display information on the dhcp leases

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

```
[DHCP_Lease] IPAddress=<ip> State="[free|active|expired|released|abandoned|reset]"
Start="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" End="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" MacAddress="xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx"
[Hostname=<hostname>]
[...]
```

**[Stat\_Lease]**

NBTotal=&lt;total number of leases in the list&gt;

NBActive=&lt;number of active leases&gt;

**Example**

MONITOR DHCP

**[DHCP\_Lease]**

```
IPAddress="172.16.4.10" State="active" Start="2012-05-07 18:14:12" End="2012-05-07
18:16:12" MacAddress="00:01:03:8a:d9:7f" Hostname="my-pc"
IPAddress="10.10.10.237" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:25:28" End="2012-03-06
08:25:28" MacAddress="d8:9e:3f:a2:ff:ff" Hostname="my-server"
IPAddress="10.10.9.217" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:15:06" End="2012-03-06
08:15:06" MacAddress="34:15:9e:44:eb:eb" Hostname="my-phone"
IPAddress="10.10.13.239" State="free" Start="2012-03-05 08:23:30" End="2012-03-05
08:24:19" MacAddress="88:c6:63:b6:dd:dd"
```

**[Stat\_Lease]**

NBTotal=4

NBActive=3

## MONITOR DISK

**Level**





base

### History

Appears in 4.3.13

### Description

Displays informations such as disk firmware version, disk model, disk serial number

### Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" [Common] SerialNumber=XXX [ada0]
Model=2.5" SATA SSD 3TE7 FirmwareVersion=S22721 SerialNumber=XXX 3TE7DataMoveFlag=1
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR ETHER

### Level

log read

### History

Appears in 4.0.0

### Description

List ether state connections information. No filter display all connections.

### Usage

```
[srcmac=<macaddr>] [dstmac=<macaddr>] [srcifname=<interface>] [lastuse=<integer>]
[slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>] [confid=<integer>] [plugin=<plugin_
name>] [host=<macaddr>] [maxcount=<integer>]
```

### Returns

time : connection creation time  
id : unique identifier  
etherproto : ether protocol name  
proto : protocol name  
srcmac : source MAC address  
dstmac : destination MAC address  
srcif : interface name  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since last use  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
rulename : rule name  
confid : configuration ID  
srcname : source object name  
dstname : destination object name  
... : protocol dependent field

### Format

section\_line



## MONITOR FAN

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.7.0

### Description

Monitor FAN speed on SN2100, SN3100 and SN6100

### Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

### Example

MONITOR FAN

MONITOR FAN serial=SNXXX

### Returns

[FANO]

[SPEED|FAILURE|MISSING]

## MONITOR FILTER

### Level

filter\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level filter Appears in 6.0.2

level log deprecated in 6.0.2

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

host, shost, dhost, port, sport, dport, iface, siface, diface, proto, iptype, rtid, qid appear in 1.0.0

### Description

Dump current filter rules

### Format

list

### Example

MONITOR FILTER

### Usage

[host=<host\_address>] [shost=<host\_address>] [dhost=<host\_address>] [port=<port>]

[sport=<port>] [dport=<port>] [iface=<interface>] [siface=<interface>] [diface=<interface>]

[proto=<tcp|udp>] [iptype=<4|6>] [rtid=<router\_name>] [qid=<qidname>]

## MONITOR FILTERTABLE

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description



Filters table management

## MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW

### Level

filter\_read

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Dump a filter table

### Usage

Name=<table\_name>

### Format

list

### Example

MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW Name=hosts\_table

## MONITOR FLUSH

### Description

Flush firewall information

## MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST

### Level

filter, mon\_write

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Flushes an object in the dynamic address list, or flush all entries in the dynamic if 'all' given as argument

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object>|all  
[Name2=<object>]

### Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

### Example

MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1  
MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=all

## MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP

### Level



log,mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

ip=any appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Flush the host reputation of a given IPv4 address

**Usage**

ip=[<IP4>|any]

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13

MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=any

## MONITOR FLUSH INFO

**Level**

base, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Get flush informations

**Returns**

[rulestat]

last\_global\_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last global slot reset

last\_local\_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last local slot reset

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH INFO

[rulestat]

last\_global\_reset=150

last\_local\_reset=654

## MONITOR FLUSH PVM

**Level**

pvm, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Clear the whole PVM knowledge base or all data of a host

**Usage**

{All | HostId=<host>}

**Returns**

Error code



## MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH

**Level**

filter,mon\_write,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Reset filter rulematch counters

**Usage**

<global={0|1}>

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH global=0

## MONITOR FLUSH SA

**Level**

vpn\_read,mon\_write

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Flushes an SA identified by it's SPI, or flush all SAs if 'all' given as SPI

**Usage**

<SA SPI>|'all'

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH SA 456303451  
MONITOR FLUSH SA 0x1b32a35b  
MONITOR FLUSH SA all

## MONITOR FLUSH STAT

**Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**

level mon\_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Reset ASQ statistics

## MONITOR FLUSH STATE

**Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**



level mon\_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
rtstate appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Flush ASQ state (host, connection, fragment, ...)

**Usage**

<ip> [rtstate=<UP|DEGRADED|DOWN>]

**MONITOR FLUSH USER****Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**

level mon\_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
Normalized in 3.0.0  
DomainName appears in 3.0.0  
Filter split to Name and Address in 3.3.0

**Description**

Flush authenticated user

**Usage**

address=any | [address=<ip>] [name=<name>] [domainname=<domain>]

**MONITOR FWADMIN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.2.0

**Description**

Read CAD connection's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

MONITOR FWADMIN

**MONITOR GETIKESA****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 4.2.0

**Description**



List IPsec IKE SA

### Returns

id=<id> : IKE\_SA unique id  
rulename=<name> : IKE\_SA rule name  
src=<ip> : source IP address  
srcname=<name> : source object name  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
dstname=<name> : destination object name  
localid=<id> : local identifier  
peerid=<id> : remote identifier  
side=initiator|responder : local side  
cookiei=<id> : initiator cookie  
cookier=<id> : responder cookie  
nat=none|local|remote|both : NAT detection  
enc=<algo> : encryption algorithm  
auth=<algo> : authentication algorithm  
prf=<algo> : PRF algorithm  
pfs=<algo> : DH group in use  
state=<state> : IKE\_SA state: created|connecting|established|rekeying|destroying  
lifetime=<secs> : time count  
maxlifetime=<secs> : delay between rekeys

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
101 begin
rulename="Site_fw_vm_2" ike=2
src=192.168.10.1 srcname=Firewall_in dst=192.168.11.1 dstname=fw_vm_2
state="established" side="responder" cookiei=0x7b5a38c03059959a
cookier=0xd0763b6d58a30150
localid="lid" peerid="pid" nat="none" enc="aes/256" auth="sha256" prf="sha256" pfs="14"
lifetime=127 maxlifetime=21251
.
```

## MONITOR GETSA

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Behavior changed in 4.2.0

### Description

List IPsec SA

### Returns

id=<id> : CHILD\_SA unique id  
rulename=<name> : CHILD\_SA rule name  
ikeid=<id> : IKE\_SA unique id  
ikerulename=<name> : IKE\_SA rule name  
src=<ip> : source IP address  
srcname=<name> : source object name



dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
dstname=<name> : destination object name  
type=ah|esp : SA type  
mode=<mode> : IPSec mode: tunnel|drop|pass  
spiin=<id> : identifier  
spiout=<id> : identifier  
reqid=<id> : identifier  
enc=<algo> : cypher algo in use  
auth=<algo> : authentication in use  
prf=<algo> : PRF algorithm  
pfs=<algo> : DH group in use  
state=<state> : SA state: created|installed|rekeying|destroying  
bytesin=<count> : byte count  
bytesout=<count> : byte count  
packetsin=<count> : packet count  
packetsout=<count> : packet count  
lifetime=<secs> : time count  
maxlifetime=<secs> : delay between rekeys

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
rulename="ba6c3194672da4df9590d7ff827384b4" ikerulename="Site_fw_vm_2"
src=192.168.10.1 srcname=Firewall_in dst=192.168.11.1 dstname=fw_vm_2
type="esp" mode="tunnel" encap=0 esn=0 reqid=1
spiout=3439867777 spiin=3485712767 enc="aes/256" auth="hmac_sha256"
state=installed bytesin=0 bytesout=864 packetsin=0 packetsout=8 lifetime=134
maxlifetime=3601
.
```

**MONITOR GETSPD****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
Behavior changed in 4.2.0  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List IPsec SPD policy

**Returns**

rulename=<name> : CHILD SA rule name  
ikerulename=<name> : IKE SA rule name  
src=<ip> : source IP address  
srcname=<name> : Optionnal source object name  
srcmask=<masklen> : the value of src mask len in bits  
srcport=<port> : Optionnal source port  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
dstname=<name> : Optionnal destination object name  
dstmask=<masklen> : the value of dst mask len in bits





dstport=<port> : Optionnal destination port  
localid=<id> : local identifier  
peerid=<id> : remote identifier  
proto=<protocol> : Optionnal protocol name  
srcgw=<ip> : source Gateway IP  
srcgwname=<name> : Optionnal source Gateway name  
dstgw=<ip> : destination Gateway IP  
dstgwname=<name> : Optionnal destination Gateway name  
ike=<version> : IKE version  
enc=esp|ah|ipcomp : encapsulation mode  
policy=<policy> : IPSec mode: tunnel|pass|drop  
maxlifetime=<secs> : max time count

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
rulename="Site_fw_vm_2" src=192.168.74.4 srcmask=32 srcname=vm_base
dst=0.0.0.0 dstmask=0 dstname=any srcgw=192.168.10.1 srcgwname=Firewall_in
dstgw=192.168.11.1 dstgwname=fw_vm_2 localid="lid" peerid="pid"
ike=2 enc="esp" policy="tunnel" maxlifetime=2880
.
```

## MONITOR GPRS

**Level**

base

**History**

appears in Netasq 9.0.2

**Description**

show GPRS network and signal quality

**Returns**

[<name of GPRS interface>  
operator="<network operator>"  
signal\_quality=<signal quality in bars {0-5}>

## MONITOR HEALTH

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.6.0

**Description**

Monitor a synthetic health indicator

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR HEALTH

**Returns**

```
[<serial>] hamode={none|active|passive} cpu={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} cpu_temp=
{n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} disk={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} fans=
{n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} mem={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} powerstatus=
{n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} raid={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} cert=
{n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} crl={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} passwd=
{n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} router={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} [MAIN] status=
{unknown|good|minor|major}
```

**MONITOR HOST****Level**

log\_read

**History**

argument addr appears in 3.0.0  
 argument iface appears in 3.0.0  
 argument bandwidth appears in 3.0.0  
 argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0  
 Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
 mac\_addr, byte\_count and throughput\_out appears in 1.0.0  
 conn disappears in 1.0.0  
 hostrep appears in 3.0.0  
 state appears in 3.0.0  
 geo, iprep appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

List host informations and statistics

**Usage**

```
[addr=<host address or range>] [iface=<interface name>] [bandwidth=<integer_with_metric>]
[maxcount=<integer>] [hostrep=<integer>] [geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>]
[state=<host_state>[,<host_state>[...]]]
```

**Returns**

addr : host IP address  
 mac\_addr : ethernet address  
 name : host name  
 interface : host interface  
 packet : total accepted packet count  
 byte : total incoming byte count  
 byte\_count : total outgoing byte count  
 throughput : current incoming throughput (current,max)  
 throughput\_out : current outgoing throughput (current,max)  
 hostrep : current reputation for that protected host  
 geo : current geolocation for that public host  
 iprep : current reputation for that public host  
 state : host state

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
  addr=10.3.0.1 name=10.3.0.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=0 byte=0 conn=0
  throughput=0,0 hostrep=0
  addr=10.3.1.1 name=10.3.1.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=4 byte=916 conn=0
  throughput=0,71 hostrep=234
...
```

**MONITOR HOSTREP****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the host reputation score of a given IPv4 address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IPv4>

**Remark**

Hosts that are not monitored are given a 0 score

**Returns**

hostrep=<integer> : Host reputation score, between 0 and 65535

**Example**

```
MONITOR HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13
[Result]
hostrep=54
```

**MONITOR INTERFACE****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0 argument name appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display interface information

**Usage**

[name=<comma-separated list of interface names>]

**Returns**

name=user interface name,real interface name  
type=ethernet|dialup|vlan|pptp  
addr=address/mask



color=rgb  
throughput=interface in : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits  
throughput\_out=interface out : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits  
packet=accepted,blocked,fragmented,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte=incomming : total,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte\_out=outgoing : total,tcp,udp,icmp  
tcpconn=nb of tcp connection since last stat reset  
udpconn=nb of udp connection since last stat reset  
tcpconncount=nb of current tcp connection inside ASQ  
udpconncount=nb of current udp connection inside ASQ  
state=0|1 : interface down | interface up  
plugged=0|1 : Passive | Active  
protected=0|1 : Non protected | Protected  
fullduplex=0|1 : Half duplex | Full duplex

**Remark**

Without interface name, return information from all interfaces. All values are in bits

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR INTERFACE in  
100 name=in,ethernet1 addr=10.2.0.1/255.0.0.0 type=ethernet color=A040FF

## MONITOR IPGEOLOC

**Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the geolocation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Continent] code=[continent\_code] : Empty if not available name=[localized\_name] : Empty if not available  
[Country] code=[country\_code] : Empty if not available name=[localized\_name] : Empty if not available

**Example**

MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=111.111.111.111  
[Continent]  
code=as  
name=Asia  
[Country]  
code=jp  
name=Japan



## MONITOR IPREP

**Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the reputation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Result] iprep=[rep1,[rep2[,...]]] : Empty if not available

**Example**

MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=121.18.238.19 [Result]  
iprep=botnet,scanner

## MONITOR LOG

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Get last log lines from the dispatch queue

**Usage**

<logname> lastid|all|<id>

**Remark**

lastid return only the last alarm id

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR LOG connection all

## MONITOR MISC

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Display miscellaneous information about the UTM

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR MISC

**Returns**

One message per occurring status, using the following tokens:

code : internal ID for the message

class : severity ('Info', 'Warning' or 'Alert')

module : relevant module

message : status information

**Format**

section\_line

## MONITOR OPENVPN

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

OpenVPN monitor commands

## MONITOR OPENVPN LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

protocol appears in 3.2.0

**Usage**

[ipproto=<all|tcp|udp>]

**Description**

Display currently connected users

**Format**

section\_line

## MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE

**Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 1.0.0  
domain appears in 3.0.0  
protocol appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Remove connected user

**Usage**

user=<all|username> : client username  
domain=<all|domainname> : client domain  
[ip=<ip>|<all>] : real ip of client  
[port=<port>|<all>] : port of client  
[protocol=<all|tcp|udp>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=company user=test ip=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=test ip=all port=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=company USER=test ip=192.168.0.1
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=OTHER USER=test ip=192.168.0.1 port=4242
```

**MONITOR POLICY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

List active slot and sync status

**Usage**

[host=<host address or name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]  
[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]  
[rtstate=<UP,DOWN,DEGRADED>] [state=<all,recovery,skel,open,c\_syn,s\_ syn,data,close,closed,hopen,reset>] [natslotlevel=<slot> natruleid=<rule>] [rtidname=<router\_ name>] [qidname=<qidname>] [ackqidname=<qidname>] [srcmac=<macaddr>]  
[username=<user>] [dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [plugin=<plugin\_name>]  
[bytes=<integer\_with\_metric>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>] [confid=<integer>]  
[geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>]

**Returns**

time : connection creation time  
id : unique identifier  
parentid : parent unique identifier for protocol like ftp or 0 if not used  
proto : protocol (tcp, udp, http, ...)  
src : source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port object name



dst : destination IP address  
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address  
dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port object name  
srcif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
natslotlevel : nat slot level  
natruleid : nat rule ID  
state : state of TCP connection  
qidname : Qos ID name  
rtstate : route state  
ackqidname : Qos ID name for acks  
username : username for the connexion  
... : protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

## MONITOR POWER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.2.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Monitor power states

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

MONITOR POWER

MONITOR POWER serial=SNXXX

**Returns**

[Power0]

{OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND}

[Power1]

{OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND}





## MONITOR PROXYCACHE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0 Deprecated in 4.3.0

**Description**

Monitor Proxy-Cache

**Returns**

[Cache]

RequestHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

ByteHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

RequestMemoryHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

RequestDiskHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

**Example**

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

## MONITOR PVM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Display information of the proactive vulnerability management module

## MONITOR PVM FORCE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage user forced os/service values

## MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK

**Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Test user defined value and return real PVM value

**Usage**

(Type=os Name=<user\_os> | Type=service Name=<user\_service>)

**Returns**

the nearest valid name

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK Type=service Name="Apache 1.3"
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
Apache_1.3.x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List products or product families that can be forced by the user

**Usage**

Type=os|service

**Returns**

name : name of the product family : is it a product family or not (a product family could be set followed by a version)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST Type=os
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
name=Linux family=1
name=Windows_XP family=0
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM FORCE SET****Level**

pvm, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Set a user forced value for os/service

**Usage**



HostId=<host> (Name=<pvm\_os> | Port={<obj\_port>|<port\_num/iproto>}) Name=<pvm\_service>]

**Returns**

Error code

**MONITOR PVM HOST****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

product Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

osname Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Return all hosts which have some informations stored in proactive vulnerability management module

**Returns**

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : ip address of the affected host

name : name of the host

info : number of information detected on the host

vuln : number of vulnerability detected on the host

port : number of open port detected on the host

product : number of product detected on the host

service : number of service (product that hold an open port) detected on the host

lastevent : date of the last even seen on the host

osname : operating system without version of the host

os : operating system of the host

detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN HOST
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
```

```
os=x detectedos=x
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
```

```
os=x detectedos=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS****Level**

pvm

**History**



Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the os have been found

### Usage

OsName=<pvm\_os>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the host

name : name of the host

os : real os (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT OsName=Linux
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the product have been found

### Usage

ProductName=<pvm\_product>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

product : real detected product (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT ProductName=Firefox
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

product Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the vulnerability|information have been found

### Usage

PvmId=<pvm\_id>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the affected host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

port : port of the service on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

productname : product name without version on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

product : product name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

servicename : service without version (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

affecteddate : date when the vulnerability|information has been found on the host

detail : additional vulnerability|information data (if any)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12002
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/udp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12005
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x productname=x product=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12007
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

### Level

pvm

### History



Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the service have been found

### Usage

ServiceName=<pvm\_service>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

port : port on which the service has been found

service : real detected service (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE ServiceName=Apache
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

product stuffs Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

servicename Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

osname Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

service family Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

### Description

Return informations, services and vulnerabilities of a host

### Usage

HostId=<host\_id>

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

[Host]

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : ip address of the host

name : name of the host

port : number of open port

product : number of product

service : number of service (product that hold an open port)



osname : operating system without version of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
info : number of informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**[Product]**

productname : product without version  
product : product name  
family : product's family id

**[Service]**

port : port of the service  
servicename : service without version  
service : service name  
detectedservice : service name as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
family : service's family id

**[Info]**

id : information id  
name : information's name  
family : information's family id  
level : alarm level of the information on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
port : port of the service on which the information has been found (if any)  
product : product name on which the information has been found (if any)  
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the information has been found (if any)  
affecteddate : date when the information has been found on the host  
detail : additional data (if any)

**[Vuln]**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely  
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
level : alarm level of the vulnerability on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
port : port of the service on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
product : product name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
affecteddate : date when the vulnerability has been found on the host  
detail : additional data (if any)

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA HostId=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[Host]  
hostid=x  
addr=x  
name=x  
info=x  
vuln=x
```



```

port=x
osname=x
os=x
detectedos=x
[Product]
productname=x product=x family=x
productname=x product=x family=x
[Service]
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
[Info]
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x detail=x
[Vuln]
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

```

## MONITOR PVM INFO

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

id : information id  
 name : information's name  
 family : information's family id  
 affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```

> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

```

## MONITOR PVM OS

### Level





pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all operating systems detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

osname : operating system without version

family : os' family id

count : number of instance of this os

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
osname=x family=x count=x
osname=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all products detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

productname : product without version

family : product's family id

count : number of instance of this product

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
productname=x family=x count=x
productname=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM SERVICE

### Level



pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Return all services (products with an open port) detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

servicename : service without version

family : service's family id

count : number of instance of this service

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
servicename=x family=x count=x
servicename=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM STAT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

### Description

Return statistics on vulnerabilities|informations found by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

[LastQuarter]

info : number of informations detected in the last quarter

vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected in the last quarter

host : number of hosts seen by the proactive vulnerability management module in the last quarter

[Info]

total : total number of information detected

less12h : number of information detected in the last 12 hours

less1d : number of information detected in the last day

less2d : number of information detected in the last 2 days

less7d : number of information detected in the last 7 days

less30d : number of information detected in the last 30 days

[Vuln]

total : total number of vulnerability detected

less12h : number of vulnerability detected in the last 12 hours

less1d : number of vulnerability detected in the last day

less2d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 2 days



less7d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 7 days  
less30d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 30 days

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM STAT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[LastQuarter]
info=x
vuln=x
host=x
[Info]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
[Vuln]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM VULN****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Return all vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**Returns**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
date : vulnerability's discovery date  
targetclient : true if affected product is a client  
targetserver : true if affected product is a server  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely  
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
> MONITOR PVM VULN
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR QOS

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

qid appears in 3.0.0

### Description

List QoS queues informations and statistics

### Usage

[qid=<queue\_name\_list>] [ifname=<interface>]

### Returns

qid : queue name

interface : interface name

byte : total byte count

conn : current connection count

throughput : current throughput (current,max)

### Format

section\_line

## MONITOR RADIUS

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 4.3.0

### Description

Display RADIUS servers status

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR RADIUS

### Returns

RADIUS servers connection status



## MONITOR RAID

### Level

base

### History

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Give the RAID's status

### Example

```
MONITOR RAID
MONITOR RAID serial=SNXXX
```

### Returns

[DISK\_0]

Address=1

Status="Optimal"

Type=RAID\_DISK

[DISK\_1]

Address=3

Status="Optimal"

Type=RAID\_DISK

[RAID\_ARRAY\_0]

Address=1

Status="Optimal"

Type=RAID-1

Children=DISK\_0,DISK\_1

[DISK\_2]

Address=2

Status="Optimal"

Type=HOTSPARE

## MONITOR REVRT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 3.2.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

List reverse routing information

### Returns

revrtid : reverse router id

IP : IP address of the reverse router

MAC : MAC address of the reverse router



if : interface of the reverse router  
used : number of packets processed  
learning : the MAC address is in learning mode

**Example**

```
revrtid="1" IP="10.2.57.254" MAC="00:0d:b4:0e:bf:59" if="out" used="0" learning="no"
```

## MONITOR ROUTE

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

List routing information

**Returns**

[ASQRoute]

name=<name>

gateway=<ip> : gateway IP addr

rtid=<id> : route id

used=<count> : number of packet processed

type=<Interface|LB|Filter> : route type

status=<0|1> : 0=disabled, 1=enabled

[Gateways]

type=<PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway>

name=<name>

lastip=<ip>

state=<UP|DOWN>

**Example**

[ASQRoute]

name="dmz13" gateway="10.200.35.200" rtid=0 used=0 type="Interface" enabled=1

name="fw\_labo" gateway="10.2.0.1" rtid=1 used=0 type="Filter" enabled=1

name="gm\_fw\_system" gateway="10.200.0.1" rtid=2 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1

name="gm\_fw\_u450\_test" gateway="10.200.35.254" rtid=3 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1

[Gateways]

type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw\_system" lastip="10.200.0.1" result="UP"

type="PrincipalGateway" name="dummy\_gateway" lastip="10.200.35.50" result="DOWN"

type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw\_u450\_test" lastip="10.200.35.254" result="UP"

## MONITOR ROUTER

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 4.3.4

**Description**

Display the measures used to compute the metrics for the gateways of the given router

**Usage**

name=<router name> [gateways=<comma separated list of gateway>]

**Example**

```
MONITOR ROUTER name=router1 gateways=host1
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
[host1/ipv4]
index=0 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:20"
index=1 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:25"
index=2 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:30"
```

**Returns**

a section for each gateway containing the liste of measure as follow

[ <gateway\_name>/<ip\_version> ]

index=<measure number> latency=<integer> packet\_loss=<integer> unreachable=<yes|no>

canceled=<yes|no> state=<up|down|degraded> datetime=<date>

**Format**

section\_line

## MONITOR SANDBOXING

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Sandboxing commands

## MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Send misclassify request about false-positive/negative to sandboxing infrastructure.

**Usage**

- hash: hash file;

- message: message to explain proposition.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

hash=1e3fae9f3b66aca7c03b35bc3fea2471161f68327656079adbe690a9832b1ebb

message="nasty malware"

**MONITOR SERVICES****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

output syntax changed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Displays the list of all services, with their state, uptime and CPU use

**Returns**

[Service]

name=asqd state=1 uptime=236194 cpu=1.0

name=dhclient state=0 uptime=236202

name=dhcpd state=0 uptime=236202

name=dns state=0 uptime=236202

name=eventd state=1 uptime=236182 cpu=0.0

name=sld state=1 uptime=236180 cpu=0.0

name=httpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=smtpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=pop3proxy state=0 uptime=46

name=ftpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=sslproxy state=0 uptime=46

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR SMART****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Description**

Monitor the health and attributes of each S.M.A.R.T. devices

**Example**

MONITOR SMART

MONITOR SMART serial=SNXXX





## MONITOR SSOAGENT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Dump the SSO Agent status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR SSOAGENT

**Returns**

status of ssoAgent

## MONITOR STAT

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

List firewall informations and statistics

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

MONITOR STAT

MONITOR STAT serial=SNXXX

**Returns**

time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date

uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for

mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn> : memory left for in percent

stattime= :

temperature= : current cpu[s] temperature in celsius (NA if not available)

CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations

**Example**

date="2002-08-08 12:54:55"

uptime=1:3:14:29

mem=1,0,0,0

stattime="2002-08-08 12:01:00"

temperature=40,48

CPU=25,4,15



## MONITOR SYSLOG

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Display syslog profiles status

**Returns**

Syslog profiles status

## MONITOR SYSTEM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Dump multiple system status in one command

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

MONITOR SYSTEM

MONITOR SYSTEM serial=SNXXX

**Returns**

[STAT\_Result]

time=&lt;%Y-%m-%d %T&gt; : current system date

uptime=&lt;day:hour:min:sec&gt; : system running for

mem=&lt;host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn&gt; : memory left for in percent

statime= :

temperature= : current cpu[s] temperature in celsius (NA if not available)

CPU=&lt;user+sys+nice,intr,sys&gt;: CPU load informations [POWERSUPPLY\_PowerX]

status={OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND}

[SMART\_diskX]

DiskHealth={PASSED|FAILED}

[FANS\_fanX]

status={RPM|MISSING}

[BYPASS\_Result]

SystemOff={Enable|Disable}

JustOn={Enable|Disable}

RunTime={Enable|Disable}

RunTimeWatchdogTimeStatus={Start|Stop}

[RAID\_XXX] Status={unknown|optimal|degraded|missing} Address={top|bottom} Type=

{DISK|RAID-DISK} AtaPort=XXX



## MONITOR THIND

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Check thind status

### Returns

[Sandboxing] Status=<UP|DOWN|LIMITED|DISABLED> Msg=<server message>

## MONITOR TPM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Dump the TPM status

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR TPM

### Returns

installed={0|1} self\_test={0|1} onchip\_init={0|1} ondisk\_init={0|1} autobackup={Unknown|Disabled|Unprotected|Protected}

## MONITOR USER

### Level

log\_read

### History

argument name appears in 3.0.0

argument addr appears in 3.0.0

argument auth appears in 3.0.0

argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0

argument domain appears in 3.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List authenticated user

### Usage



[name=<username>] [addr=<user address or range>] [auth=<method>]  
[domain=<userdomain>] [maxcount=<integer>]

**Returns**

name : user name  
domain : user domain  
addr : host IP address  
timeout : time left in seconds  
group : user group name  
authmethod : authentication method  
multiuser : is multiuser ip  
admin : user has admin right  
sslvpn : user has sslvpn right  
sslrdr : user has sslrdr right  
openvpn : user has openvpn right  
sponsoring : user has sponsoring right

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
name="auth1d" domain="userdomain.eu" group="" addr=10.2.13.80 timeout=2633
authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0
name="guillaumed" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboSYS" addr=10.2.3.1 timeout=4828
authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=1 sponsoring=0
name="yvanv" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboIHM" addr=10.2.2.1 timeout=4744
authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=0 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0
```



## NOP

---

**Description**

Do nothing but avoid disconnection from server.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Used to reset idle time-out.

**Example**

NOP



## PKI

---

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki

### PKI ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Activate PKI configuration changes

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

PKI ACTIVATE

**Returns**

<none>

### PKI CA

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki ca

### PKI CA CHECK

**Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if the authority is used

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt;

**PKI CA CHECKCRL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the checkcrl utility configuration

**PKI CA CHECKCRL ADD****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Add a new URI to the checkcrl list.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt; uri=&lt;uri&gt; state=&lt;enabled|disabled&gt; [scope=&lt;both|local|global&gt;]

**PKI CA CHECKCRL REMOVE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Remove an entry in the checkcrl utility

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt; id=&lt;number&gt; [scope=&lt;both|local|global&gt;]



## PKI CA CHECKCRL SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the checkcrl configuration

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CHECKCRL UPDATE

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Update an entry in the checkcrl utility

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>]  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA CHECKOCSP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

show or update the OCSP servers configuration

## PKI CA CHECKOCSP ADD

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Format**





section

**Description**

Add a new URI to the OCSP servers list.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> uri=<uri> state=<enabled|disabled> [scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CHECKOCSP REMOVE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove an entry in the OCSP servers list

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number> [scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CHECKOCSP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the OCSP servers configuration

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CHECKOCSP UPDATE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Update an entry in the OCSP servers list

**Cache category**



pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>]  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CONFIG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the authority configuration

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update a CRLDP configuration

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP ADD****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new URI to the CRL distribution points list.  
The new URI will be added to the next certificates created

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> uri=<uri>

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP REMOVE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an entry in the CRLDP.

**Cache category**



pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number>

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the CRLDP of a authority.

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<local|global|both>]

**PKI CA CONFIG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the authority parameters.

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<local|global|both>]

**PKI CA CONFIG UPDATE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

userreq\_type, serverreq\_type, careq\_type appear in 3.10.0

**Description**

Update the authority parameters.

**Usage**

caname=<name>

[crl\_days=<days>] : How many days the CRL remain valid

[crl\_hours=<days>] : How many hours the CRL remain valid (in addition of days)

[user\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate



[user\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
 [userreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
 [userreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature  
 [user\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
 [smartcard\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
 [smartcard\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
 [smartcardreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
 [smartcardreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature  
 [smartcard\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
 [server\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
 [server\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
 [serverreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
 [serverreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature  
 [server\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
 [ca\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate  
 [ca\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid  
 [careq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature  
 [careq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature  
 [ca\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature  
 Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512  
 Valid sizes are:  
 RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096  
 SECP: 256 384 521  
 Brainpool: 256 384 512

## PKI CA CREATE

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Create a new CA in the tree

for create a sub-authority, you must precise the topca and topcapass.

by default, it creates a root authority

### Cache category

pki

### Usage

passphrase=<pass>

CN=<name>

C=<country>

ST=<state>

O=<organization>

OU=<unit>

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[size=<key size>]

[topca=<name>]

[topcapass=<pass>]

[default=<0|1>]



[nbdays=<days>]  
[shortname=<name>]  
[L=<locality>]  
[E=<email>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
Valid sizes are:  
RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096  
SECP: 256 384 521  
Brainpool: 256 384 512

**Format**

section

## PKI CA GET

**Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Download the CA. This command does not send the private key.

This command sends you the complete chain of authorities in p12 or pem format but single object in der one.

**Usage**

caname=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<P12\_password>]

## PKI CA LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all of the CAs under the authority specified or ROOT authority.

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

## PKI CA PUBLISH

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Try to publish the default authority into the configured LDAP

**PKI CA PURGE****Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Remove a CA with all certificates without password

If child certificates are protected by TPM (onchip), tpmpassword is required.

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>] [tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

**PKI CA RENAME****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename the specified object

Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use authority.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> newname=<name> [force=<0|1>]

**PKI CA REVOKE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove a CA and revoke all the certificates under (but not its sub-CAs)

**Cache category**



pki

### Usage

caname=<name>

[passphrase=<pass>] [mandatory if the CA has a private key]

[format=<pem|der>] [for output CRL, mandatory if the CA has a private key]

[reason=<unknown|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOfOperation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|ACompromise>]

[topcapass=<pass>] [mandatory if the CA has a top-CA which has a private key]

[force=<0|1>] [used to remove an in-use CA]

[scope=<both|local|global>] [default is both]

[tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

### Returns

a CRL file in the specified format, or an error code

## PKI CA SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

### Description

Show all of the information in the certificate.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

### Format

section\_line

### Usage

caname=<name> [full=<0|1>] [scope=<local|global|both>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

show update or create a certificate request

## PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK

### Level

pki

### History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if the specified certificate is in use (If no authority name is given, the default one is taken)

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

name=<name> [caname=<name>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE COMMENT

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a small comment on the given certificat. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

name=<name> comment=<comment> [caname=<name>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

tpm, tpm password, keytype appears in 3.10.0

force appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Create a new certificate. You must have the authority private key.

For a server certificate, the CN must be a FQDN

For a user, you must precise an email.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority. You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. Will return an error if a certificate with the same DN already exists. Use force=1 to bypass the error and overwrite the pre-existing cert.

**Cache category**

pki

**Example**





```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=smartcard CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"  
E=j.doe@company.com UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"  
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=server CN="www.companie.com" passphrase="secret"  
ALT NAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

### Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard>  
CN=<name>  
passphrase=<pass>  
[caname=<name>]  
[shortname=<name>]  
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]  
[size=<key size>]  
[nbdays=<days>]  
[C=<country>]  
[ST=<state>]  
[L=<locality>]  
[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]  
- none: Do not use a TPM  
- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.  
Requires a firewall with a TPM  
[tpmpassword=<password>]  
[force=<0|1>]  
Valid sizes are:  
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096  
SECP: 256 384 521  
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

### Format

section

## PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in 1.2.0

### Description

Drop the private key of the certificate

### Cache category

pki

### Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY caname=myca name=mycert
```

**Usage**

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE GET****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

tpmpassword appears in 3.10.0

pkey appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Download the certificate. If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password for crypt the private key.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

If private key is protected by TPM (ondisk), tpmpassword is required.

If pkey set to 0 and format set to pem, no private key will be exported.

**Usage**

name=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<exportpassword>] [caname=<name>]  
[tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>] [pkey=0|1]

**PKI CERTIFICATE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

List all of the certificates under the specified authority.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**



Modify the protection mode the private key of the certificate.  
Token tpmpassword is required when the level of protection is changed from ondisk to none.  
If no authority name is given, the default one is used.

**Cache category**

pki

**Example**

PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT caname=myca name=mycert tpm=ondisk

**Usage**

name=<name> tpm=<none|ondisk> [caname=<name>] [tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE PUBLISH

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Try to publish a certificat of the default authority into the configured LDAP.  
You can precise the uid of an user or the complete DN of the location to publish.  
If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password to crypt the P12 file in LDAP.

**Usage**

name=<name> [dn=<dn> | uid=<uid>] [password=<p12password>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE RENAME

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename the specified object  
Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use certificate.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

name=<name> newname=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE REVOKE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0  
tpmpassword appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Revoke the certificate if have the authority private key. Else, just drop it.

**Format**

section

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

name=<name>  
[caname=<name>] [If not given, the default one is taken]  
[passphrase=<pass>]  
  
[reason=<unknown|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOf  
Operation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]  
[force=<0|1>] [used to remove an in-use certificate]  
[scope=<both|local|global>] [default is both]  
[tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
appears in 4.1

**Format**

section

**Description**

Show all of the information in the certificate. The full parameter give you the same output as a openssl one.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Usage**

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>] [scope=<local|global|both>]

**PKI CONFIG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki configuration



## PKI CONFIG SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Show the parameters.

## PKI CONFIG UPDATE

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

checkcrlbindaddr appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Update a parameter

**Usage**

[default=<name>] [sendmail=<0|1>] [checkcrl=<0|1>] [scephash=<hash\_algorithm>]  
[scepipher=<cipher\_algorithm>] [checkcrlperiod=<seconds>] [checkcrlbindaddr=<bindaddr>]

Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512

Valid ciphers are: des-ede3-cbc aes-128-cbc aes-256-cbc

Checkcrlperiod from 3600 to 604800 (1h to 1w)

## PKI CRL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki crl

## PKI CRL CREATE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new CRL for the specified CA. You must have the private key of the authority.  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

passphrase=<pass> [caname=<name>]

**PKI CRL GET****Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Download the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Usage**

format=<pem|der> [caname=<name>]

**PKI CRL PUBLISH****Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Try to publish the CRL of the default authority into the configured LDAP

**PKI CRL REMOVE****Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove the CRL.

**Usage**

caname=<name>

**PKI CRL SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show up to 1000 entries of the information in the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one, and is uncapped.

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

[caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]

**PKI EST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.10

**Description**

EST protocol handler

**PKI EST GETCACERT****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Import the root CA for EST certificates

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

url=<HTTPS base URL>

TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>

caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>

[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs

[bindaddr=<host or IP>]

[bindport<port>]

**Example**

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa\_est

caname=ECDSA\_EST\_CA url=https://managementca:8442/

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=estExampleCA" url=https://testtrfc7030.com:8443/

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

[Result]

CA=<CA name>

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

110 code=02c02600 msg="Duplicated names"

In case of error (example):

200 code=02c06700 msg="EST server does not respond correctly"

**PKI EST QUERY****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.10

force appears in 4.2

**Description**

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host.

**Example**

```
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est  
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8442/ login=estuser password=estpw  
keytype=secp keysize=256 CN=TestEnrollSDp2561 name=TestEnrollSDp2561  
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est  
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8443/ renew=TestEnrollSDp2561
```

**Usage**

url=<HTTPS base URL>

TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>

caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>

[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs

[bindaddr=<host or IP>]

[bindport<port>]

[login=<login>]

[password=<password>] : HTTPS basic credentials

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[keysize=<key size>]

[renew=<cert name>]

[type=<server|user|smartcard>] server by default.

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

[name=<Desired cert name on SNS side>]

[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal

[C=<country>]

[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]

[O=<organisation>]

[OU=<unit>]

[E=<email>]





[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]  
[force=<0|1>] force request and import in DR mode even if cert appears not to be compliant

Valid sizes are:

RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096

SECP: 256 384 521

Brainpool: 256 384 512

### Format

section

### Returns

In case of success :

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

[Result]

status=SUCCESS

name="<certificate name>"

100 code=00200800 msg="Certificate signed successfully"

110 code=02c02600 msg="Duplicated names"

In case of error (example):

200 code=02c06700 msg="EST server does not respond correctly"

## PKI IMPORT

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

global appears in 3.7.0

usb appears in 3.9.0

tpm appears in 3.10.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

force behavior changed in 4.1.0

### Description

Import an item into the PKI (The global PKI cannot import requests nor private keys.) If an existing certificate is to be replaced and no tpm parameter is given, the same security level is used.

### Usage

format=<p12|pem|der>

type=<req|cert|pkey|crl|ca|all>

[password=<pass>]

[force=<0|1>]

[global=<0|1>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.

Requires a firewall with a TPM chip



If force=1 is used and the certificate already exists, replace the old certificate  
If force=0 or isn't specified and the certificate already exists, do not import the certificate

## PKI REQUEST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

show update or create a certificate request

## PKI REQUEST CREATE

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Create a new certification request for the given authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The email is mandatory for a user request. The name must be a fqdn or an IP for a server one.

### Cache category

pki

### Usage

type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>

CN=<name>

passphrase=<pass>

[cname=<name>]

[shortname=<name>]

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[size=<key size>]

[nbdays=<days>]

[C=<country>]

[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]

[O=<organisation>]

[OU=<unit>]

[E=<email>]

[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]

[UN=<unstructuredName>]

[S=<serial>]

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.



Requires a firewall with a TPM  
[tpmpassword=<password>]  
Valid sizes are:  
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096  
SECP: 256 384 521  
Brainpool: 256 384 512

## PKI REQUEST GET

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

### Description

Download only the certificate request. The private key remain in the PKI. The file format remain the same as origin.

### Usage

name=<name> format=<pem|der>

## PKI REQUEST LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

List all of the pending request

### Format

section\_line

## PKI REQUEST REMOVE

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
tpm, tpmpassword appear in 3.10.0

### Description

Remove a pending certification request

### Cache category

pki

### Usage

name=<name> [tpmpassword=<TPM password>]



## PKI REQUEST SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Display the content of the certification request.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

### Format

section

### Usage

name=<name> [full=<0|1>]

## PKI REQUEST SIGN

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Sign the request with the specified authority. You must have the private key of the authority.  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority.  
You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment.  
For a server certificate you can specify ALT NAMES with a semicolon separated list of IP or FQDN names.

### Cache category

pki

### Example

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN type=smartcard name="request_1" CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"  
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
```

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN type=server name="request_2" CN="www.companie.com"  
passphrase="secret" ALT NAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

### Usage

type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>

name=<name>

passphrase=<pass>

[cname=<name>]

[shortname=<name>]

[nbdays=<days>]

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

### Format



section

## PKI SCEP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.2

### Description

SCEP protocol handler

## PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in 3.9.0

### Description

Activate SCEP configuration changes

### Usage

No arguments : changes are activated immediately

CANCEL : Changes are discarded

NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

### Example

PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

## PKI SCEP CHECK

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

caname appears in 3.9.0

Profile loading appears in 3.9.0

### Description

Check the remote status of a SCEP query and import certificate if signed.

### Usage

caname=<profile name>

[transaction=<name>] (default: the last transaction)

### Cache category

pki

### Example

PKI SCEP CHECK caname=scep-ca transaction=U250XXXXXXX-1548632651

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

[Result]

status=SUCCESS

name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :

200 code=00602400 msg="Certificate request rejected"

In case of pending result :

[Result]

status=PENDING

transaction=<transactionID>

**PKI SCEP GETCACERT****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Check/Display and/or import the root CA for SCEP certificates

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

url=<SCEP server's URL>

[fingerprint=<SCEP CA's hash>]

[caname=<user ID for installed CA>]

[post=ON|off]

Display the fingerprint if only the url is supplied

Compare to the given fingerprint if the url AND a finger print is provided

Import the CA under caname if its fingerprint match the given one.

**Example**

Get the CA's SHA256 fingerprint from a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/" post=on

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section\_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

Check the fingerprint of a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" post=off

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section\_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"



```
input fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"
fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" / 200 code=00a00100 msg="Failed" (depend if the
fingerprints matches)
```

Import the CA if it matches the given fingerprint

- The url parameter can be read from the configuration file (PKI SCEP UPDATE)

```
PKI SCEP GETCACERT fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" caname="My_scep_ca"
[url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"]
```

### Returns

The server url and its CA's fingerprint

The import name if required.

## PKI SCEP QUERY

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

renew appears in 2.5.0

post appears in 3.9.0

Profile loading appears in 3.9.0

tpm appears in 3.10.0

force appears in 4.2.0

### Description

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host.

### Example

```
PKI SCEP QUERY type=user caname=remote_authority password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote_authority
password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALTNAMES="*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server size=1024 caname=remote_authority password=
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep" renew="remote_authority:previous_certificate"
```

### Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>
caname=<name>
url=<HTTP URL>
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>]
[scepcaaname=<pki_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
```



[L=<locality>]  
[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]  
[force=<0|1>] force request and import in DR mode even if cert appears not to be compliant

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

[Result]  
status=SUCCESS  
name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :

[Result]  
status=REJECT  
reason=<reason string>

In case of pending result :

[Result]  
status=PENDING  
transaction=<transactionID>

## PKI SCEP SHOW

**Level**

pki LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
[useclone=on|OFF]

**Description**

Display a SCEP configuration's informations by CA's name

**Cache category**

pki

## PKI SCEP UPDATE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0



**Description**

Update SCEP configuration's informations

**Usage**

caname=<name [Also used as profile name]>  
[type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>]  
[password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>]  
[url=<HTTP URL>]  
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]  
[bindport<port>]  
[post=ON|off]  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]  
[renew=<pki\_ca:pki\_certificate>]  
[scep caname=<pki\_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]  
[retry=<retry count>]  
[waittime=<waittime>]  
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal  
[C=<country>]  
[ST=<state>]  
[L=<locality>]  
[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]

**Cache category**

pki

**Example**

PKI SCEP UPDATE type=user caname=remote\_authority password="SCEP\_challenge"  
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com  
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"  
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote\_authority  
password="SCEP\_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"  
ALT NAMES="\*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"  
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server size=1024 caname=remot

**Returns**

Error code

**PKI SEARCH****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
scope appears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Search objects who are matching the filter

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

pki

**Usage**

```
[name=<search patern>] [type=<req|ca|user|server|smartcard|all>] [cert=<0|1>]  
[pkey=<0|1>] [crl=<0|1>] [crldp=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]  
[scope=<local|global|both>]
```

If cert=1 is used, all objects which have a certificate are displayed. Else, print all.

If pkey=1 is used, all objects with private key are displayed.

If pkey=0 is used, all objects without private key are displayed.

If pkey is not specified, all objects with or without private key are displayed.

If crl=1 is used, all objects which have a crl are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.

If crldp=1 is used, all objects which have a crldp are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.



## QUIT

---

### Description

Log off.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

QUIT



## REPORT

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

Handling of reports

### REPORT GET

**Level**

base

**Description**

Access to report results

### REPORT GET DAY

**Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding a specific day.

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at midnight.

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[offset=<nb\_days>] : Which day must be covered by the results (0 = today, 1 = yesterday, etc).  
Up to 7 on small firewalls without SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).  
Up to 30 on bigger firewalls or small firewalls with SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).  
Default is 0.  
[format=[section line|csv]] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**



```
REPORT GET DAY report=top_ips_alarms  
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3  
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3 format=csv
```

## REPORT GET LAST30DAYS

### Level

report\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Get report results regarding the last 30 days.

### Remark

These results always cover a period starting at D-30 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded). If there is no /log on the firewall, this command will always return an error.

### Usage

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format=[section\_line|csv]] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

### Returns

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

### Example

```
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_ips_alarms  
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

## REPORT GET LAST7DAYS

### Level

report\_read

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description



Get report results regarding the last 7 days.

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at D-7 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded).

**Usage**

report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top\_ips\_alarms  
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top\_webdomains format=csv

## REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 60 minutes

**Usage**

report=<report id> : report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

[Info] : report infos

creationDate="YYYY-MM-DD" : date at which the report has been created  
periodBegin="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : beginning of the period covered by the report  
periodEnd="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : end of the period covered by the report

[Data] : results

position="1" value="www.stormshield.eu" count=705536  
position="2" value="gw" count=204800  
position="3" value="safebrowsing.cache.l.google.com" count=109568  
position="4" value="172.16.1.1" count=72704



```
position="5" value="weather.noaa.gov" count=41984
position="6" value="musicbrainz.org" count=32768
position="7" value="dns_b" count=30720
position="8" value="clients.l.google.com" count=22528
position="9" value="fo-anyycs-l.ay1.b.yahoodns.net" count=20480
position="10" value="api.mywot.com" count=16384
position="11" count=999999 : "others"
```

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

## REPORT RESET

**Level**

report,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Delete reports data.

**Usage**

report=[<report\_id>|all] : Report for which we want to drop its data.  
[ip=<wanted ip> {only works for hostrep reports}]

**Remark**

report=all can be used also to destroy a corrupted database by a new (empty) one.

**Example**

```
REPORT RESET report=all
REPORT RESET report=top_ips_alarms
```



## SYSTEM

**Level**

base

**Description**

System commands

## SYSTEM BACKUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

**Description**

Return the list of files that will be copied during backup

**Returns**

[Config]

list= : list of categories for Config

list\_adv= : list of advanced categories for Config

[Data]

list= : list of categories for data

**Example**

SYSTEM BACKUP

[Config]

list=network,object,nat,filter,vpn,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,services

list\_adv=network,object,global\_object,nat,filter,filterslotxx,global\_filter,global\_filterslotxx,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,cert,asq,vpn-ssl,vpn-pptp,event-slots,event-rules,qos,auth,dhcp,ntp,dns,snmp,log,route,sysevent,bird,antispam,communication,access\_tickets

[Data]

list=data,urlgroup,pattern

## SYSTEM BYPASS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Bypass configuration

## SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**Description**





Apply bypass configuration and reload bypass service with this new configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

## SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

**Level**

network

**Description**

Display bypass configuration file or update bypass configuration file (clone file)

**Usage**

[SafetyMode={On|Off}] [BypassOnWatchdog=<seconds>]

- no argument: display status
- SafetyMode: activate or deactivate Safety Mode (System-off, Just-On Bypass and Run-time Watchdog)
- BypassOnWatchdog: configure bypass watchdog for Run-Time

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG SafetyMode=Off BypassOnWatchdog=90

## SYSTEM BYPASS REARM

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Rearm bypass

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

## SYSTEM CHECKCRL

**Level**

maintenance

**Description**

Check the validity of stored crl certificates

**Usage**

[verbose=0|1] [nodns=0|1] [warn=1-30] [timeout=0-3600] [scope=<scope\_to\_check>]  
[bind=<bind\_address>]

**Returns**

[Section] : The main section

return : The checkcrl command return code

output : The string output of checkcrl command

**Example**

SYSTEM CHECKCRL verbose=1

## SYSTEM CLONE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show information about backup partition or dump firewall image to inactive slot

**Usage**

[type={none|dump|bootdump|forcedump}] [fwserial={all|local|passive|active|<serial>}]  
fwserial specifies a firewall in the HA cluster on which this operation must be done. With  
type=dump, type=bootdump or type=forcedump, also dump firewall image to inactive slot  
fwserial=local and type=none by default  
type=none can only be used with fwserial=local

**Returns**

Error code, just ok if working only on a remote firewall, or backup info:

[BackupInfo]

Active= : partition actually active

BackupVersion= : firmware version on backup

BackupBranch= : firmware branch on backup

Boot= : partition used for boot

Date= : firewall date

**Remark**

With type=bootdump argument, dump is scheduled to next reboot.

With type=forcedump argument, dump is executed regardless of an ongoing autoupdate.

Maintenance and Modify levels needed for bootdump

fwserial argument is only valid if the HA is activated (or if serial=local)

Backupinfo of other HA firewalls can be obtained using HA INFO

**Example**

SYSTEM CLONE

SYSTEM CLONE type=dump

## SYSTEM CHECKVERSION

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**



Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

activate checkversion event

**Usage**

state=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM CHECKVERSION state=1

## SYSTEM DATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall date

**Usage**

[yyyy-mm-jj hh:mm:ss]

**Returns**

Date="2002-08-07 16:32:50"

**Example**

SYSTEM DATE

SYSTEM DATE "2002-08-07 16:32:50"

## SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

reset option removed in 4.3.24

**Description**

Restore default configuration and reboot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

## SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT

**Level**



maintenance

**Description**

show the number of ethernet interfaces counted in HA quality factor, and reset it if asked

**Usage**

reset=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT reset=1

## SYSTEM FWADMIN

**Level**

base

**History**

Will appear with FWADMIN

**Description**

Print fwadmin daemon configuration

**Returns**

[Server] : Server's information section

State : Daemon's state

Address : The centralized administration server address (empty by default)

Address6 : The centralized administration server IPv6 address (empty by default)

Port : The centralized administration server port (default is 8080)

PingValidity : Beyond this value (in seconds) without ping or any data from the client,  
: the centralized administration will disconnect the websocket connection (default is 60)

PingInterval : In seconds (default is 30)

PongTimeout : In seconds. PongTimeout must be always lower than PingInterval (default is 15)

RetryInterval : Socket establishment try when cad is disconnected (in seconds) (default is 30)

[Certificate] : Certificate information section

IssuerHash

SubjectHash

Issuer

Subject

Version="3"

SerialNumber

NotBefore

NotAfter

PublicKeyAlgorithm

SignatureAlgorithm

[Subject]

countryName

stateOrProvinceName

organizationName

organizationalUnitName

commonName



[Issuer]  
countryName  
stateOrProvinceName  
organizationName  
organizationalUnitName  
commonName

**Example**

SYSTEM FWADMIN

**Format**

section\_line

## SYSTEM HALT

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Halt firewall

**Usage**

[force]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM HALT

## SYSTEM IDENT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the firewall identity

**Usage**

[[SystemName=<name>] [SystemFqdn=<fqdn>]  
[SystemAccess=<IP|NAME|FQDN|CERTIFICATE>] [SystemNodeName=<name>]]  
IP: Build URL with IP  
NAME: Build URL with firewall system name  
FQDN: Build URL with firewall FQDN  
CERTIFICATE: Build URL with the first CN in portal certificate

**Returns**

Error code or current value:  
Name=

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

**Example**

```
SYSTEM IDENT "My_Firewall"  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"  
SYSTEM IDENT  
SystemName="My_Firewall"  
SystemAccess="URL"  
SystemFqdn="firewall.compagnie.com"  
SystemNodeName="My_Node"
```

**SYSTEM INFormatION****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Return a file which contains the result of system information command

**Returns**

information on system

**Format**

raw

**Example**

```
SYSTEM INFormatION
```

**SYSTEM INITIALIZE****Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 8.1.0

**Description**

initialize the product. Retrieve the GUID of the product required to obtain the final init package

**Example**

```
SYSTEM INITIALIZE
```

**SYSTEM LANGUAGE****Level**

base

**History**



Arguments format changed in Netasq 9.0.0

Keyboard layout configuration is forbidden under XEN in Netasq 9.0.0

Warning when keyboard is available but not language Appears in Netasq 6.2.3

### Description

Get/set the firewall default language

### Usage

```
[ language=[us|fr] ] [ keyboard=[us|fr|de|it|es|ch|pl] ]
```

### Returns

the actual language set and keyboard map.

A warning will be returned if Language does not match keyboard and requested language.

### Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

### Example

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE keyboard=es
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=fr keyboard=us
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=us
```

## SYSTEM LED

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description

Clear/test firewall's LEDs

### Usage

```
ack|test
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
SYSTEM LED test
```

```
SYSTEM LED ack
```

## SYSTEM LICENCE

### Level

base

### Description

Manage firewall licence



## SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall licence

**Usage**

[new={0|1}] [fwserial=<serial>|passive|active|local]]

new option is used to dump the licence uploaded but not active yet

fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default, the local licence will be dumped

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP

SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP new=1

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage firewall licence updater

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Configure the licence updater module

**Remark**

State : activate or deactivate the module

Period : time in hours (>=12) between two licence check

Auto : automatically activate (or not) the licence if a new one was found

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Period=<nb\_hours> Auto=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG State=1 Period=13 Auto=0

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF

**Level**

base



**Description**

Show diff between firewall licence and uploaded licence

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET****Level**

maintenance

**History**

force appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Manually get licence from the server

**Usage**

[force={0|1}]

force option is used to force downloading a licence (default: force=0)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET force=1

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

force disappears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Install uploaded licence

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show updater config and state

**Returns**

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[Config]
State=1
Period=24
Auto=0
[Check]
last=
Standby=1
StandbyPeer=0
NeedReboot=0
NeedRebootPeer=0
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD****Level**

base

**Description**

Upload firewall licence

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]  
fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).  
By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels needed to upload licence

**Example**

SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD

**SYSTEM LOGDISK****Level**



base

**Description**

Manage log partition

**SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Format log partition or whole disk (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**

dev=<disk or partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0
```

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0s1g
```

**SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST****Level**

base

**Description**

List available disks or partitions for logs

**Remark**

formatted token specify if device is a partition or an empty disk. We consider that a formatted disk have always a formatted partition.

**Returns**

[Result]

```
disk=internal size="67904774144" formatted="1" dev="ad0s1g"
```

```
disk="SDCard" size="7948197888" formatted="0" dev="mmcscd0"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Select new partition for log writing (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**

dev=<partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT dev=mmc0s1g
```

**SYSTEM LOGDISK STATE****Level**

base

**Remark**

Modifying state requires Maintenance and Modify levels

**Description**

Display or modify logs writing state

**Usage**

[on|off]

- no argument : display status
- on : mount current log partition
- off : unmount log partition

**Returns**

[Result]

state=<USED|UNUSED|INCONSISTENT> # log partition status  
device=<device> # device used as log partition

**SYSTEM NSLOOKUP****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host> [type={ipv4|ipv6|all}]

**Description**

Hostname lookup

**Returns**

[IPv4]

<list of IPv4>

[IPv6]

<list of IPv6>

**Example**

SYSTEM NSLOOKUP host=www.stormshield.eu

**SYSTEM PCAP****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Pcap Webgui handling functions

**SYSTEM PCAP DOWNLOAD****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Download a pcap file from the firewall.

**Usage**

File name

**SYSTEM PCAP LIST****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

List all the pcap files stored on the firewall.

**Returns**

List of all the pcap files stored on the firewall.

**Format**

section\_line

**SYSTEM PCAP REMOVE****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Delete a single pcap file.

**Usage**

filename=<string> : name of the pcap file that will be deleted

**SYSTEM PCAP START****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Start the network capture.

**Usage**

iface=<string> : Name of the network interface used for the capture

[maxpkt=1-2147483647] : Max number of packets allowed to be captured [default: 1000]

[maxtime=1-172800] : Time in seconds after which the capture will stop [default: 60]

[snaplen=0-262144] : Snarf snaplen bytes of data from each packet rather than the default of 262144 bytes. [default: 262144]

[filter=<string>] : Filters to be used by the capture

**Example**

SYSTEM PCAP START iface=in maxtime=180 maxpkt=100000 filter="icmp and src 192.168.30.1"

**SYSTEM PCAP STATUS****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Give informations about an ongoing network capture.

**Usage**

Interface name

**Format**

section\_line

**SYSTEM PCAP STOP****Level**

maintenance,modify,log

**History**

Appears in 4.3

**Description**

Stop the network capture on the given network interface

**Usage**

interface=<string> : name of the network interface used by the capture that will be stopped

**SYSTEM PING****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section

**Usage**

host=<host> [source=<ip>] [type={ipv4|ipv6|any}]  
<host> : destination host  
<source> : the source ip address to be used  
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 name resolving (default value is any)

**Description**

Calls the system's ping command

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu  
SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=192.168.0.254  
SYSTEM PING host=dns1.google.com type=ipv6 source=fd01::1

**SYSTEM PROPERTY****Level**

base

**History**

Bridge count appears in Netasq 6.2.0  
MTUmax appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
DefaultConfig appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
PaygModel and AutoSizing tokens appear in 3.8  
TPM, Tpmlnit appear in 3.10.0  
DefaultConfig removed in 4.8.1

**Description**

Get firewall information. This command is used to enumerate the firewall capabilities.

**Returns**

Type : type of product  
Model : firewall model



Version : software revision  
SerialNumber : serial number  
MTUmax : maximum MTU allowed  
Bridge : bridge number count  
Ethernet : ethernet interface count  
VLAN : vlan interface count  
WIFI : wireless interface count  
Dialup : dialup interface count  
PPTP : PPTP interface count  
Serial : serial line interface count  
Loopback : loopback interface count  
Watchdog : hardware watchdog available  
Led : status LED available  
Clone : clone partition available  
HADialup : HA on dialup interface  
Raid : RAID is active  
Usb : USB port available  
Antiviral : an antivirus is available  
HighAvail : HA is available  
SwitchPort : switch port count (0 if no switch available)  
CryptoCard : a crypto card is available  
TPM : a TPM is available  
Tpmlnit : TPM is initialized (1 if initialized, else 0)  
Amazon : VM type (Amazon or not)  
Init : 0 means the product has to be activated  
AutoSizing : Product adapts itself to the amount of RAM and CPU  
AutoSizingModel : Equivalent running model  
AutoSizingCurMem: Running memory for this model  
AutoSizingMinMem: Minimum memory for this model  
AutoSizingMaxMem: Maximum memory for this model  
PaygEnrolled : PAYG VM has been enrolled  
PaygWebcode : PAYG VM MyStormshield password  
PaygCustomerId : PAYG customer identifier  
PaygExpiration : PAYG licence expiration date  
CurCPU : Running CPU number  
MaxCPU : CPU number limit or 0 if unlimited

### Example

```
SYSTEM PROPERTY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" Type="Firewall"
Model="U120-A"
Version="9.0.0"
SerialNumber="U120XA5H1021960"
MTUmax=1500
Bridge=8
Ethernet=6
VLAN=64
WIFI=0
Dialup=8
PPTP=32
Serial=0
Loopback=7
Watchdog=0
Led=0
Clone=1
```





```
HADialup=1
Raid=0
Antiviral=1
HighAvail=1
Usb=1
SwitchPort=6
CryptoCard=0
TPM=0
TpmlInit=0
Amazon=0
Init=1
PaygEnrolled=0
PaygWebcode=""
PaygCustomerId=""
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## SYSTEM REBOOT

### Level

ha,maintenance,modify

### History

force Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

### Description

Reboot firewall

### Usage

[force]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM REBOOT

## SYSTEM REGISTER

### Level

maintenance

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
Deprecated in SNS 4.1.0

### Description

Register online a new UTM

## SYSTEM RIGHT

### Level



base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Display and update the user rights on the system

**SYSTEM RIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate the new ruleset

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new rule in the set

**Usage**

[DomainName=<domain>] <user=<uid>|group=<cn>> manage=<rights> [ruleid=<number>]

**SYSTEM RIGHT LIST****Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Display the list of rules

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

**[Result]**`ruleid=1 user="titeuf" manage="base,pki,modify"``ruleid=2 group="Comics Book" manage="base,ha,modify"`**SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE****Level**`admin,modify`**History**`Appears in Netasq 9.0.0`**Description**`Change the order of a rule`**Usage**`ruleid=<number> to=<number>`**SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE****Level**`admin,modify`**History**`Appears in Netasq 9.0.0`**Description**`Remove a rule of the set`**Usage**`ruleid=<number>`**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET****Level**`base`**History**`Appears in 3.4.0`**Description**`Handle tickets`**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACQUIRE****Level**`base`**History**`Appears in 3.4.0`**Description**



Use a ticket to get the access right in order to view restricted data. Only admin with unrestricted log access don't need a ticket.

**Usage**

passphrase=<passphrase>

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACTIVATE****Level**

modify,privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Apply ticket modification

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET DELETE****Level**

modify,privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Delete a ticket: this disconnects the users which are using it

**Usage**

id=<id>

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET LIST****Level**

privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

List all created tickets

**Returns**

[ID1]

passphrase=<passphrase>  
start=<start>



```
expire=<expire>  
[ID2]  
passphrase=<passphrase>  
start=<start>  
expire=<expire>
```

## SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET NEW

### Level

modify,privacy

### History

Appears in 3.4.0

### Description

Create a new ticket

### Usage

```
start=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss> expire=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>  
[passphrase=<passphrase>]
```

### Returns

```
id=id  
passphrase=<passphrase>
```

### Example

```
SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"  
SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"  
passphrase=A1B2C3D4E5F6G7H8
```

## SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET RELEASE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.4.0

### Description

Release the ticket currently used

### Returns

Error or OK

## SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE

### Level

admin,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.3.0

### Description

Update a rule

**Usage**

ruleid=<number> [manage=<new rights>] [user=<uid> | group=<cn>] [comment=<comment>]  
[domainname=<domainname>]

**SYSTEM SESSION****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set/show specific language for current session

**Usage**

[language=us|fr]

**Example**

SYSTEM SESSION language=fr

**SYSTEM SETBOOT****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

**Description**

Set/show the boot partition

**Usage**

[boot=Main|Backup]

**Returns**

Error code or current value if no parameter :

[BackupInfo]

boot= : current partition

**Example**

SYSTEM SETBOOT

[BackupInfo]

boot=Main

SYSTEM SETBOOT boot=Backup  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**SYSTEM SETBRANCH****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.0.3

**Description**

Set the security branch (licence)

**Usage**

EUROPE|EXPORT1|EXPORT2|EXPORT3

**Example**

SYSTEM SETBRANCH EXPORT2

## SYSTEM STATUS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get 'NeedReboot' status (indicates if reboot is necessary to complete the configuration process)

**Returns**

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

NeedReboot=0

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**Example**

SYSTEM STATUS

## SYSTEM TPM

**Level**

base

**Description**

TPM password configuration

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

## SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Change TPM password

**Usage**

currentpassword=<current\_password> newpassword=<new\_password>

- currentpassword : current TPM password

- newpassword : new TPM password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

**SYSTEM TPM INIT****Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Initialize TPM (password, masterkey generation)

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [derivekey=on|off]

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM INIT

**SYSTEM TPM PCRSEAL****Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Rehash TPM PCR

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [serial=(<serial>|passive|active|local)]

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- serial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**History**

appears in 4.4.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM PCRSEAL tpmpassword=password





## SYSTEM TPM RENEW

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Renew TPM symmetric key

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> derivekey=<on|off>

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RENEW

## SYSTEM TPM RESET

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Reset TPM

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [force=<on|off>]

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- force : if token force is set to on, then private keys protected by TPM (ondisk) will be deciphered

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RESET

## SYSTEM TPM STATUS

**Level**

tpm

**Description**

Display TPM status information

**Usage**



tpmpassword=<password>  
- tpmpassword : TPM password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

device\_exists={0|1}  
onchip\_init={0|1}  
ondisk\_init={0|1}  
derived\_key={0|1}

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM STATUS tpmpassword=password

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall timezone informations

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get current timezone

**Returns**

timezone= : fullname of timezone  
abbr= : abbreviation for current zone  
offset= : GMT +/- offset

**Example**

SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET  
timezone="Europe/Paris"  
abbr="CEST"  
offset="GMT+02:00"

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show list of timezones

**Usage**



[<pattern which occurred in zone name>]

**Returns**

<full timezone name> | <general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>

**Format**

list

**Example**

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST

Africa/  
Africa/Algiers  
Africa/Luanda  
Africa/Porto-Novo  
Africa/Gaborone

...

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST europe

Europe/  
Europe/London  
Europe/Belfast  
Europe/Dublin

...

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Set firewall timezone (timezone name is case sensitive)

**Usage**

zone=<full timezone name>|<general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>  
[force=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

timezone names are case sensitive

**Example**

SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET "Europe/Paris"

## SYSTEM TRACEROUTE

**Level**

maintenance

**History**



Appears in Netasq 9.0.1  
type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host> [pause=<milliseconds>] [source=<ip>] [type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]  
<pause> : the delay between probes (allow bypassing packet rate limitation)  
<ip> : the source ip address to be used  
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 tracerouting. 'any' means IPv4 is preferred if both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are available.

**Description**

Calls the system's traceroute or traceroute6 command

**Example**

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=www.stormshield.eu  
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=10.0.0.254 pause=500

## SYSTEM UPDATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall update functions

## SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0  
fwserial Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Install MAJ file

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE  
SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE fwserial=U120-XXXX

## SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

force appears in 1.0.0

ItsbOnly appears in 3.7.13

**Description**

Check new versions of firmware. Need access to internet and so, if necessary, a configured HTTP proxy.

**Usage**

[force=0|1] : specify if cache must be updated or not

[ItsbOnly=0|1] : specify if we want LTSB version only

**Remark**

HTTP proxy can be configured with CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY  
if ItsbOnly is not specified, checkversion will choose itself according to the current firmware version.

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

## SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

**Description**

Load MAJ from file (on firewall or usb token). Use token force to install complete maj

**Usage**

file=<path of maj file> [force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Remark**

fwserial valid only in a HA cluster token force is used to force complete maj

## SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show the result of the last update

**Usage**

[clear]

**Returns**



[State]  
Status= : result of maj  
From= : previous firmware version  
To= : current firmware version

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to clear

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT  
[State]  
Status=1  
From="6.2.0"  
To="6.2.1"

## SYSTEM UPDATE STATUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Indicates if a firmware update has been uploaded and gets the firmware version provided by the update

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE HASUPD fwserial=all 101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"  
[U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=1 UpdateVersion="9.0.0.beta-23" [U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=0  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

## SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

**Description**

Upload MAJ file to firewall

**Usage**

[force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

token force is used to force complete maj

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD

**SYSTEM WATCHDOG****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the firewall watchdog

**Usage**

[&lt;time&gt;]

**Returns**

If no parameter is set, return information about the watchdog (current timeout, maximum timeout)

If the timeout parameter is set, return the new applied value:  
timeout=

**Remark**

Time values are included in 10-max\_timeout secs, and 0 used to stop watchdog  
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

**Example**

```
SYSTEM WATCHDOG 100
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
timeout=100
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
SYSTEM WATCHDOG
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
timeout=100
max_timeout=900
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## USER

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

User related functions.

## USER ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

User access control configuration

## USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate UAC configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the default authentication rule

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT SHOW

**Level**





base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Print the default authentication rule

**Returns**

The default rule for user access

**Format**

section\_line

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT UPDATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0 sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update the default authentication rule.

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

```
[auth=<pass|block>]
[authmethod=<plain|ssl|radius|kerberos|...>]
[sponsoring=<pass|block>]
[ipsec=<pass|block>]
[openvpn=<pass|block>]
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]
[xvpnprofile=<default|profile name>]
```

## USER ACCESS INSERT

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

src appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position

Src parameter is a comma ',' separated list of objects or interfaces. Keyword ipsec can be used to configure XAUTH

authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user

guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username

sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a



username.

sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

```
state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
auth=<default|pass|block>
authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,voucher,sponsor>
src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]}
domainName=<domain>
[position=<digit>]
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]
```

## USER ACCESS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

network appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

List the authentication rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line

### Cache category

uac

## USER ACCESS MOVE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

### Description



Move a new rule in the set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit> to=<digit>

## USER ACCESS REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule from the specified set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

manage user access rights

## USER ACCESS RIGHT INSERT

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0 sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position  
If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given. the programs take the profile in the default rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

[DomainName=<a\_domain>]  
state=<on|off>  
user=<uid>|group=<cn>



```
sponsoring=<default|pass|block>  
xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>  
ipsec=<default|pass|block>  
openvpn=<default|pass|block>  
[position=<digit>]  
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:  
separator=<Color>  
collapse=<0|1>  
[comment=<string>]  
[position=<digit>]

## USER ACCESS RIGHT LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

List the right rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line

### Cache category

uac\_right

## USER ACCESS RIGHT MOVE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

### Description

Move a new rule in the specified set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit> to=<digit>



## USER ACCESS RIGHT REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove a rule from the set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT UPDATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update a rule in the specified set.

If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given, the programs take the profile in the default rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>  
[state=<on|off>]  
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]  
[sponsoring=<default|pass|block>]  
[ipsec=<default|pass|block>]  
[openvpn=<default|pass|block>]  
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]  
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]  
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:

position=<digit>  
[separator=<Color>]  
[collapse=<0|1>]  
[comment=<string>]

## USER ACCESS UPDATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

src appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Update a rule in the set.

authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user

guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username

sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username.

sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

```
position=<digit>
[state=<on|off>]
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]
[src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]]]
[auth=<default|pass|block>]
[authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,sponsor>]
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
position=<digit>
[separator=<Color>]
[collapse=<0|1>]
[comment=<string>]
```

## USER CERTIFICATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Download the user certificate from LDAP directory. You must specify the output format of the certificate.

The format must be PEM, DER or P12.

**Usage**

```
<User ID>|<User DN> <format>
```

**Returns**

The file found in the LDAP directory.

## USER CHECK

**Level**

user

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check if a user ID is used in the configuration.

**Usage**

name=<username> [domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

## USER CREATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Create a new user.

**Usage**

uid=<uid> name=<name> [gname=<givenname>] [domainname=<ldap>]

**Returns**

The DN of the new user, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Remark**

"uid" is the LDAP reference for user login.

Some uids are forbidden (admin,ha...).

Check duplicated user (DN, login...).

**Example**

USER CREATE jd "DUPONT" Jean

100 Dn="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

**Cache category**

user

## USER GROUP

**Level**

base

**Description**



User groups functions.

## USER GROUP ADDTO

### Level

user,modify

### History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

### Description

Add a user or a group to a group.

### Usage

```
group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>  
[domainName=<ldap>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
USER GROUP ADDTO group="end_user" member="cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

## USER GROUP ADDUSER

### Level

user,modify

### Description

Add a user to a group.

### Usage

```
<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
USER GROUP ADDUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

## USER GROUP CHECK

### Level

user

### History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Check if a user group ID is used in the configuration.



**Usage**

name=<hostname> [domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

## USER GROUP CREATE

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Create a user group.

**Usage**

<group name> <User ID>|<User DN>

**Returns**

The DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Example**

USER GROUP CREATE "end\_user" "fd" Dn="cn=end\_user, ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"

## USER GROUP DELUSER

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Remove a user from a group.

**Usage**

<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER GROUP DELUSER "end\_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

## USER GROUP DESCRIPTION

**Level**

user

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**



Get/Set a description for a user group.

**Usage**

group=<group name>|<group DN> [description=<comment>] [domainName=<ldap>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Modify level is needed to set a description.

**Example**

```
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user" "Standard Users group"
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user"
[Group]
description="Standard Users group"
```

## USER GROUP LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level base appears in Netasq 6.1.0  
level user deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0  
Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**

List user groups.

**Usage**

[search=<search pattern>] [domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

A list of matching DNs, or an error code.

**Remark**

List all groupofnames entries in the LDAP database.  
Search pattern is used in CN, and "\*" may be used as a wildcard.

**Example**

```
USER GROUP LIST
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*" domainname=ad_ldap
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*"
cn=testgroup1,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM cn=group2,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM
```

**Format**

list

## USER GROUP NEW

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Named arguments appears in 3.1.0

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Create a user group.

**Usage**

name=<group name> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>  
[domainname=<ldap>]

**Returns**

The DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Example**

USER GROUP NEW name="end\_user" member="cn=end\_user, ou=groups, o=Example, dc=COM"

## USER GROUP REMOVE

**Level**

user, modify

**Description**

Remove a user group.

**Usage**

group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainName=<ldap>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER GROUP REMOVE "end\_user"

## USER GROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

user, modify

**Description**

Remove a user from a group.

**Usage**

group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER GROUP REMOVEFROM group="end\_user" member="cn=Jean  
DUPONT, ou=users, o=stormshield, dc=int"



## USER GROUP SHOW

**Level**

user

**Description**

Show a user group.

**Usage**

group=&lt;group name&gt;|&lt;group DN&gt; [domainname=&lt;domain&gt;]

**Returns**

```
[Group] objectClass="top"
objectClass_2="groupofnames"
description=<description>
cn=<group CN>
member=<DN 1>
member_2=<DN 2>
member_x=<DN x>
```

**Example**

```
USER GROUP SHOW group="end_user"
[Group]
objectClass="top"
objectClass_2="groupofnames"
description="Groupe du personnel"
cn="Personnel"
member="cn=Ludovic MENTFLA,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_2="cn=Daniel QUETTECO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_3="cn=Fabien MASTHO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_4="cn=Raphael BAULTRAIM,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
Manage="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user"
Access="pptp"
```

## USER LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

NetasqAllowed-Access appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Manage appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Access disappears in Netasq 9.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Manage disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List users from internal or external LDAP databases.

**Usage**

```
[(cn|uid|sn|description|all)=<search pattern>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>]
[sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]] [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

A list of DNs.

**Remark**

List all inetOrgPerson entries in the LDAP database.  
May take a while with huge LDAP databases.

**Example**

```
USER LIST
cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
cn=Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
USER LIST "cn=*"
USER LIST uid=jd
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

user

## USER PASSWORD

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

dn appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
password appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
method appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
hash appears in Netasq 6.0.0  
method disappears in Netasq Netasq 9.1.0  
DomainName appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Update a user password.

**Usage**

```
dn=<User ID>|<User DN> password=<newpassword> [hash=<[S]MD5|[S]SHA|[S]SHA256|
[S]SHA384|[S]SHA512|PBKDF2|PBKDF2-SHA1|PBKDF2-SHA256|PBKDF2-
SHA512|CRYPT|NONE>] [domainName=<ldap>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All users with MODIFY right can update their own passwords.  
USER and MODIFY rights are needed to update passwords for users who are not administrators.  
ADMIN and MODIFY rights are needed to update an administrator's password.  
Arguments are not logged.

**Example**

```
user password dn=jd password=foo
100 Password updated for user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP
```



100 Password updated for user jd

user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP\_LDAP hash=SSHA  
100 Password updated for user jd

## USER REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Delete a user.

**Usage**

<User ID>|<User DN>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

ADMIN rights needed to revoke admin users.  
The user cannot be removed if it is the last member of a group.

**Example**

USER REMOVE jd  
USER REMOVE "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

**Cache category**

user

## USER REQUEST

Service/Enrolment

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage User Request.

## USER REQUEST APPROVED

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Validate the user request, the user is added in LDAP.

**Usage**

<id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

If a certificate request is attached to the user request, this certificate request is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/ with format: email.csr. The index file [/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.csr] is updated.

**Example**

USER REQUEST APPROVED 106

## USER REQUEST FORMAT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage uid format.

## USER REQUEST FORMAT SET

**Level**

user

**History**

Appears in samoa.1

**Description**

Used to specify the format of user identifiers.

**Usage**

uid=<format>: uid format to apply during user enrollment

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

User requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrollment

**Example**

USER REQUEST FORMAT SET uid=%F.%L  
100 Success

## USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in samoa.1

**Description**

Used to get the format of user identifiers.

**Returns**

The current value or error code.

**Remark**

The user identifier format is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrollment

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW
100 Uid="%F.%L"
```

**USER REQUEST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0  
level changes from user to base in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

List all requests sent by users.

**Returns**

The list of pending LDAP requests (if found), or error code.

**Remark**

The user requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.ldap

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST LIST
cn=jean DUPONT,email=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu,id=106 cn=jean
DURAND,email=jean.durand@stormshield.eu,id=107
```

**USER REQUEST REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Delete a user request.

**Usage**

<id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST REMOVE 106
```

**USER REQUEST SENDMAIL****Level**

user

**Description**





Specify if an email is sent to the user when the request is approved or removed.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code.

**Remark**

We can upload two files with the subject and body of the email.

If no file is uploaded, the default subject and body are used.

If there is no argument, the command prints the actual value of the Send parameter.

The Modify level is needed to update the value.

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL on
100 Success
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL
100 sendmail=0
```

## USER REQUEST SHOW

**Level**

user

**Description**

Show the information about a specific request.

**Usage**

<id>

**Returns**

[Request]

RequestId= : request identifier

sn= : surname

givenName= : givenname

mail= : email address

description= : comment

telephoneNumber= : telephone number

UserPassword=None|Present : user has a password or not

uid= : user login

reqtype=None|Present : user has a request or not

**Remark**

Before the request is approved, it must set the value for 'uid'.

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST SHOW 106
[Request]
RequestId=106
sn="DUPONT"
givenName="jean"
mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"
description="Test labo pour doc"
telephoneNumber="000"
UserPassword="Present"
```



```
uid=""  
date="2006-05-18 07:50:27"  
reqtype="Present"
```

## USER REQUEST UPDATE

### Level

user,modify

### Description

Update the value of a token in a user request.

### Usage

```
id=<id> token=<token> value=<value>
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

If the token does not exist on request, it is impossible to update.

### Example

```
USER REQUEST UPDATE id="106" token="uid" value="jean.dupont"
```

## USER SEARCH

### Level

base

### History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Search users and groups from internal or external LDAP databases.

### Usage

```
filter=<search pattern> [DomainName=<domain|any>] [type=<user|group|any>] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

A result section with type=DN line.

### Remark

List all inetOrgPerson entries in the LDAP database.

May take a while with huge LDAP databases.

Scan all LDAP databases if no domain is specified.

### Example

```
USER SEARCH domainname=any filter="*toto*"  
DomainName=domainA user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainA user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainA group="cn=Bar,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainB group_2="cn=Bar Foo,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```



```
USER SEARCH filter="*toto*" type=user
DomainName=a_domain user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=a_domain user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM" USER SEARCH
domainname=internal.eu filter="*toto*" type=user
DomainName=internal.eu user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
DomainName=internal.eu user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Cache category**

user

## USER SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show a user's information.

**Usage**

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN> [attribute=<attribute>] [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

[User]

attribute=value

If an attribute has many values, they will be indexed:

attribute=value

attribute\_2=value

attribute\_3=value

**Remark**

USER or ADMIN rights needed for most attributes, except for UID, MAIL, SN, CN and givenname.

**Example**

```
USER SHOW "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" mail
```

[User]

mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"

```
USER SHOW jd
```

[User]

givenName="Jean"

objectClass="top"

objectClass\_2="person"

objectClass\_3="organizationalPerson"

objectClass\_4="inetOrgPerson"

objectClass\_5="StormshieldPerson"

uid="jd"

mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"

cn="Jean DUPONT"

telephoneNumber="63"

sn="DUPONT"



## USER UPDATE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

### Description

Update value in a user attribute.

### Usage

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN> operation={add|mod|del} attribute=<attribute> [value=<value>]  
[domainname=<ldap>]
```

The list of attributes that can be updates is:

mail  
description  
uid  
telephoneNumber

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Some update operations may require specific rights:

Access requires ADMIN right to change other administrator access.

Some update operations (like password) must use specific commands.

### Example

```
USER UPDATE USER="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" OPERATION=add  
ATTRIBUTE=mail VALUE=jean.dupond@stormshield.eu  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

```
USER UPDATE USER=jd OPERATION=mod ATTRIBUTE=mail VALUE=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

```
USER UPDATE USER=jd OPERATION=del ATTRIBUTE=mail  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

### Cache category

user

## USER VOUCHER

### Level

user,guest\_admin

### Description

Manage voucher user pool

### Usage

account

### Returns

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage a user pool.

**Usage**

create | revoke | clean | status

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT create  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT delete  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT clean  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Create a user account.

**Usage**

firstname=<firstname> lastname=<lastname> [[company=<company>]  
[email=<email>]] starting\_date=<yyyy-mm-dd> ending\_date=<yyyy-mm-dd>

**Returns**

Error

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="John" lastname="Carthy" company="Lisp" starting\_date="1972-09-04"  
ending\_date="2011-10-24"  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="Alan" lastname="Kay" company="Smalltalk"  
starting\_date="1972-09-04"  
ending\_date="2011-10-24"

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Delete a user from the guest LDAP.

**Usage**



uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE uid="JohnMcCarthy"

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Print voucher user list.

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST uid="a1.a2" firstname="a1" lastname="a2" email="a3" company="a4" starting\_date="1994030300Z" ending\_date="19940303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW" uid="john.mccarthy" firstname="john" lastname="mccarthy" email="j.m@mit.eud" company="mit" starting\_date="1970030300Z" ending\_date="20010303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW"

**Format**

section\_line

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Reset the guest user password.

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD uid="JohnMcCarthy"

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATUS****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Return user account status.

**Usage**



uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATS uid="JohnMcCarthy"

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage private LDAP server.

**Usage**

```
uid=<uid> { firstname=<firstname>  
| lastname=<lastname>  
| company=<company>  
| email=<email>  
| startingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd>  
| endingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd> }
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE uid="JohnMcCarthy" company="MIT"



## VERSION

---

### Description

Display server version.

### Returns

The version of the protocol and/or command.

### Example

VERSION

Protocol=3

Command=4





**STORMSHIELD**

[documentation@stormshield.eu](mailto:documentation@stormshield.eu)

*All images in this document are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.*

*Copyright © Stormshield 2025. All rights reserved. All other company and product names contained in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.*